

Albert N. Kennedy, OSB No. 821429 (Lead Attorney)

Direct Dial: 503.802.2013

Fax: 503.972.3713

E-Mail: albert.kennedy@tonkon.com

Timothy J. Conway, OSB No. 851752

Direct Dial: 503.802.2027

Fax: 503.972.3727

E-Mail: tim.conway@tonkon.com

TONKON TORP LLP

1600 Pioneer Tower

888 SW Fifth Avenue

Portland, OR 97204-2099

Attorneys for Debtor

UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT

OREGON DISTRICT OF OREGON

In re:

HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc.,

Debtor.

Case No. 12-32652-elp11

**DEBTOR'S ~~FIRST~~SECOND
AMENDED DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT (DATED ~~DECEMBER 7,~~
~~2012~~FEBRUARY 15, 2013)**

DEBTOR'S ~~FIRST~~SECOND AMENDED DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (DATED ~~DECEMBER 7, 2012~~FEBRUARY 15, 2013)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION AND SUMMARY 1

 A. Introduction..... 1

 B. Summary of the Plan..... 4

 C. Brief Explanation of Chapter 11 10

II. VOTING PROCEDURES AND CONFIRMATION OF PLAN 11

 A. Ballots and Voting Deadline..... 11

 B. Parties Entitled to Vote 13

 C. Votes Required for Class Acceptance of the Plan 13

 D. "Cram Down" of the Plan 14

 E. Confirmation Hearing 14

III. COMPANY BACKGROUND AND INFORMATION..... 15

 A. Debtor 15

 B. General Background and Overview 15

 C. Proprietary Technology Platforms 16

 1. Medical Devices..... 16

 2. Blood Products..... 17

 a. Plasma Product (LyP) 17

 b. Universal Lyophilized Plasma ("ULyP")..... 19

 D. Financial History..... 19

 E. Litigation..... 20

 F. Corporate Officers, Directors and Management Team 22

 1. Corporate Officers and Management Team..... 22

 2. Current Board of Directors 24

IV. PRODUCTS AND MARKETING OPPORTUNITIES 27

 A. MEDICAL DEVICES business 27

 1. Product Portfolio..... 28

 a. GuardaCareXR Surgical Hemostatic Temporary Surgical Dressing: Chitosan-Based 28

 b. ChitoGauze®: Chitosan-Based 29

 c. GuardaCare®: Chitosan-Based 31

 d. HemCon Patch®: Chitosan-Based 32

 e. HemCon Dental Dressing: Chitosan-Based 33

 f. Strip First Aid - Consumer Version: Chitosan-Based 33

 g. GuardIVa® Antimicrobial Hemostatic IV Dressing: m•doc™-based 34

 h. Synaero™ Hemostatic Gel: m•doc™-based 35

 i. Consumer Products / OTC Products: m•doc™-based 35

 j. Summary of Current Product Portfolio Structure 37

 2. Medical Device Market Opportunities..... 38

 a. Surgical Market 39

 b. Wound Care and Infection Control Market 41

 c. Interventional Cath Lab 42

d.	Military Market.....	43
e.	Dental.....	44
f.	Trauma ED / EMS Market.....	46
g.	Consumer Market.....	46
h.	Sales and Marketing.....	47
3.	Medical Device Research and Development	47
a.	Research.....	47
b.	Product Development.....	48
B.	LyP PRODUCTS PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT	48
1.	Lyophilized Human Plasma Program	48
a.	The Limitations of Frozen Plasma.....	48
b.	Lyophilized Human Plasma.....	49
c.	The Lyophilized Plasma Market.....	51
d.	Lyophilized Plasma Development Competitive Landscape	51
e.	Development and Clinical Trial Pathway	54
f.	Sales and Marketing.....	54
2.	Universal Plasma	55
3.	Additional Plasma Opportunities.....	55
V.	THE BANKRUPTCY CASE	56
A.	The Bankruptcy Filing	56
B.	"First Day" and Other Operational Orders.....	56
C.	Employment of Professionals	56
D.	Creditors' Committee	57
VI.	ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.....	57
A.	Assets	57
1.	HemCon Europe.....	57
2.	Synedgen, Inc.....	58
3.	IP Portfolio.....	59
4.	Chapter 5 Claims.....	59
5.	Claims Against and Settlement With Cardinal Health	59
B.	Liabilities	60
1.	Bank of America	60
2.	Washington County	61
3.	Unsecured Claims	61
4.	Professionals and Other Administrative Expense Claims	62
5.	Executory Contracts.....	63
VII.	DESCRIPTION OF PLAN.....	63
A.	Unclassified Claims	63
B.	Classified Claims	64
C.	Implementation of the Plan.....	67
1.	Reorganized Debtor	67
2.	NewCo	68
a.	Series A Preferred Stock.....	69
b.	NewCo Articles of Incorporation.....	71

c.	Initial Board of Directors and Management Team	71
3.	Setoffs	72
4.	Corporate Action.....	72
5.	Business Strategy and Value Creation.....	72
a.	Reorganized Debtor-Medical Devices Business.....	72
b.	NewCo	73
D.	Effect of Confirmation.....	73
1.	Binding Effect.....	73
2.	Vesting, Operation of Business.....	74
3.	Injunction	74
4.	Modification of the Plan; Revocation or Withdrawal of the Plan	75
5.	Retention of Jurisdiction	75
6.	United States Trustee Fees.....	76
VIII.	LIQUIDATION ANALYSIS.....	77
IX.	POSSIBLE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PLAN	77
A.	Introduction.....	78
B.	General Discussion	79
C.	Importance of Obtaining Professional Tax Assistance.....	80
X.	ACCEPTANCE AND CONFIRMATION OF THE PLAN.....	81
A.	Confirmation Hearing	81
B.	Requirements of Confirmation	82
C.	Cram Down.....	82
D.	Feasibility.....	82
1.	General Overview	82
2.	Projections.....	83
a.	Reorganized Debtor	83
b.	NewCo	86
E.	Risk Factors	87
1.	General Factors	88
a.	HemCon Has Made a Number of Assumptions With Respect to its Restructuring Plan and the Financial Terms Upon Which the Reorganized Debtor and NewCo Will Exit Bankruptcy	88
b.	Dependence on Patent and Other Proprietary Rights	88
c.	Intellectual Property Litigation and Infringement Claims Could Cause either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo to Incur Significant Expenses or Prevent either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo From Selling Certain Products	89
d.	If either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo Loses the Services of Any of its Senior Management or Engineering Personnel, their respective Businesses' May Suffer	89
e.	HemCon is Subject to Extensive Governmental Regulations Relating to the Manufacturing, Labeling and Marketing of its Products.....	89

- 2. Risk Factors Specific to Reorganized Debtor90
 - a. Financial Performance May Vary From Projections90
 - b. Competition in Developing Improved Products is Significant and Results From Time To Time in Product Obsolescence.....90
 - c. HemCon Licensed its Underlying Bandage Technology from Others. Any Termination of the License or Limitations in its Scope Could Limit the Reorganized Debtor's Rights to Manufacture Existing or Planned Products.....91
- 3. Risk Factors Specific to NewCo and the LyP product91
 - a. New Product Development Is Uncertain91
 - b. Limitations of AB Plasma Supplies.....92
- F. Conditions Precedent93
- G. Alternatives to Confirmation of the Plan94
- XI. CONCLUSION.....95

1 **I. INTRODUCTION AND SUMMARY**

2 **A. INTRODUCTION**

3 On April 10, 2012 (the "Petition Date"), HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc.
4 ("Debtor," "HemCon" or the "Company") filed a voluntary petition under Chapter 11 of
5 Title 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the "Bankruptcy Code"). On February 15,
6 2013 ~~December 7, 2012~~, Debtor filed this ~~First~~Second Amended Disclosure Statement (the
7 "Disclosure Statement") and its ~~First~~Second Amended Plan of Reorganization (the "Plan")
8 with the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Oregon (the "Bankruptcy Court"). A copy
9 of the Plan is attached hereto as **Exhibit 1**.

10 This Disclosure Statement is being provided to you by Debtor to enable you to
11 make an informed judgment about the Plan. This Disclosure Statement has been prepared to
12 disclose information that in Debtor's opinion is material, important, and helpful to evaluate
13 the Plan. Among other things, this Disclosure Statement describes the manner in which
14 Claims and Interests will be treated. This Disclosure Statement summarizes the Plan,
15 explains how the Plan will be implemented, outlines the risks of and alternatives to the Plan,
16 and outlines the procedures involved in confirmation of the Plan. The description of the Plan
17 contained in this Disclosure Statement is intended as a summary only and is qualified in its
18 entirety by reference to the Plan itself. If any inconsistency exists between the Plan and this
19 Disclosure Statement, the terms of the Plan are controlling. You are urged to review the Plan
20 and, if applicable, consult with your own counsel about the Plan and its impact on your legal
21 rights before voting on the Plan.

22 Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Disclosure Statement shall have
23 the meanings assigned to such terms in the Plan or the Bankruptcy Code. Factual
24 information contained in this Disclosure Statement is the representation of Debtor only and
25 not of its attorneys, consultants or accountants. The information has been obtained from the
26 books and records of Debtor as well as other sources deemed reliable. Debtor has prepared

1 the information contained herein in good faith, based on information available to Debtor.
2 The information herein has not been subject to a verified audit. No representation
3 concerning Debtor or the Plan is authorized by Debtor other than as set forth in this
4 Disclosure Statement.

5 The statements contained in this Disclosure Statement are made as of the date
6 hereof, unless another time is specified herein, and the delivery of this Disclosure Statement
7 shall not imply that there has been no change in the facts set forth herein since the date of this
8 Disclosure Statement and the date the material relied on in preparation of this Disclosure
9 Statement was compiled.

10 This Disclosure Statement may not be relied on for any purpose other than to
11 determine how to vote on the Plan, except that Creditors, accredited Equity Security Holders,
12 and other accredited investors may rely on it for purposes of deciding whether to participate
13 in the equity offering described in this Disclosure Statement and the Plan. Nothing contained
14 herein shall constitute an admission of any fact or liability by any party, or be admissible in
15 any proceeding involving Debtor or any other party, or be deemed advice on the tax or other
16 legal effects of the Plan on the holders of Claims or Interests.

17 This Disclosure Statement has been approved by Order of the Bankruptcy
18 Court as containing information of a kind and in sufficient detail to enable a hypothetical
19 reasonable investor typical of holders of Claims or Interests of relevant classes to make an
20 informed judgment concerning the Plan. The Bankruptcy Court's approval of this Disclosure
21 Statement, however, does not constitute a recommendation by the Bankruptcy Court either
22 for or against the Plan.

23 The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing on confirmation of the Plan to
24 commence on _____, 2013 at _____ Pacific time. That hearing
25 will be held at the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Oregon, 1001 SW Fifth Avenue,
26 Eighth Floor, Portland, Oregon 97204, before the Honorable Elizabeth L. Perris. The hearing

1 on confirmation may be adjourned from time to time by the Bankruptcy Court without
2 further notice except for an announcement made at the hearing on any adjournment thereof.

3 A ballot has been enclosed with this Disclosure Statement for use in voting on
4 the Plan. In order to be tabulated for purposes of determining whether the Plan has been
5 accepted or rejected, ballots must be received at the address indicated on the ballot no later
6 than 4:00 p.m. on _____, 2013. Debtor believes that confirmation of the Plan is
7 in the best interests of the holders of Claims and urges you to accept the Plan.

8 If the Plan of Reorganization is approved, the Common Stock and the
9 Series A Preferred Stock have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act of
10 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). HemCon is relying on Section 3(a)(9) and
11 Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and similar "blue sky" law provisions as well as, to the
12 extent applicable, the exemption for the Securities Act and equivalent state law registration
13 requirements provided by Section 1145(a) of the Bankruptcy Code, to exempt from
14 registration under the Securities Act and "blue sky" laws the offer and sale of new securities
15 in connection with the solicitation of the Plan of Reorganization.

16 This Disclosure Statement contains projected financial information and
17 estimates of the value that demonstrate the feasibility of the Plan of Reorganization and
18 HemCon's ability to continue operations upon emergence from proceedings under the
19 Bankruptcy Code. HemCon prepared such information for the limited purpose of furnishing
20 information to certain Creditors to allow them to make an informed judgment regarding
21 acceptance of the Plan of Reorganization, and to potential purchasers of Series A Preferred
22 Stock to permit them to make an informed investment decision. The projections and
23 estimates of value should not be regarded for the purpose of this Disclosure Statement as
24 representations or warranties by HemCon as to the accuracy of such information or that any
25 such projections or valuations will be realized. Actual results could vary significantly from
26 these projections.

1 You must rely upon your own examination of HemCon and the terms of the
2 Plan of Reorganization including, without limitation, the merits and risks involved. You
3 should carefully consider the risk factors outlined in Section X.E beginning on page 87 of
4 this Disclosure Statement before deciding whether or not to vote with respect to the Plan of
5 Reorganization or invest in Series A Preferred Stock.

6 Persons who will receive Common Stock or Series A Preferred Stock upon
7 confirmation and approval of the Plan should be aware that they may be required to bear the
8 financial risks of their investment in the Common Stock and the Series A Preferred Stock for
9 an indefinite period of time. Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") nor
10 any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the securities to be offered
11 pursuant to the Plan of Reorganization or determined if this Disclosure Statement is truthful
12 or complete. Any representation to the contrary is unlawful and is a criminal offense.

13 **B. SUMMARY OF THE PLAN**

14 A copy of the Plan is attached hereto as **Exhibit 1** and discussed in detail later
15 in this Disclosure Statement. The following description of the Plan is intended as a summary
16 only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Plan. Debtor urges each holder of a
17 Claim to carefully review the Plan, together with this Disclosure Statement, before voting on
18 the Plan.

19 Debtor will reorganize into two companies. All of the existing assets and
20 liabilities will remain within Debtor with the exception of those assets and rights that relate
21 to LyP Product ("LyP") ~~and certain cash funds~~. These LyP assets and rights, whether
22 licensed or owned, including all respective IP, will be assigned into a new company. For the
23 purposes of this Disclosure Statement and the Plan this new company will be referred to as
24 NewCo.

25 The assets and liabilities remaining with Debtor will be those that relate
26 ~~specifically~~ to Debtor's medical devices business, see "Medical Devices Business" in

1 Section IV A below. The intention of Debtor will be to monetize these assets within a three-
 2 year period commencing on the Effective Date of the Plan ("Transition Period"). It is
 3 Debtor's intention to continue to operate its medical device business ~~throughout this~~ during
 4 the Transition Period and by doing so to increase the potential return from the sale of these
 5 assets. The United States will retain its non-exclusive, non-transferrable, irrevocable license
 6 to practice or have practiced for and on behalf of the government the LyP Product and certain
 7 of the Medical Device Business technology to the extent provided by the terms of its
 8 Agreements with Debtor and applicable law.

9 The ~~Company's Secured Creditor's Allowed~~ Banks' Secured Claim will be
 10 paid ~~over a period of three years~~ (a) from the sale of the medical devices business and assets;
 11 (b) pursuant to the Royalty and Security Agreement, an initial payment of \$50,000, plus
 12 payments equal to 2% net revenue from the manufacture and sale of the LyP Product; and
 13 (c) from the Deferred Bard Payment of \$1,500,000. The ~~Company's~~ Banks' Secured
 14 ~~Creditor's~~ Claim shall continue to be secured by a security interest in Debtor's assets of the
 15 same kind and category and with the same priority that it held as of the Petition Date. ~~In~~
 16 ~~addition the Debtor's Secured Creditors will be issued Common Stock in NewCo at the rate~~
 17 ~~of one share for each \$50 of remaining debt after sale of the medical devices business.~~ In
 18 addition, the Banks will have or retain a security interest in the Deferred Bard Payment and
 19 the LyP Product.

20 Unsecured Creditors will be issued shares of Common Stock in NewCo.
 21 Common Stock will be issued at the rate of one share for each \$50 of Allowed Unsecured
 22 Claim. The total number of shares issued to Creditors if all Claims are Allowed could
 23 approximate 1 million. An additional ~~1 million~~ 700,000 shares of Common Stock in NewCo
 24 will be reserved for issuance under potential stock options for consultants, directors and
 25 employees.
 26

1 It is anticipated that NewCo will be a new stand-alone company initially
 2 capitalized by raising \$2 to \$3 million in new capital by the issuance of between 0.8 million
 3 to 1.2 million shares of Series A Preferred Stock to Investors. All Creditors and Equity
 4 Security Holders have the opportunity to invest in the Series A Preferred Stock. See
 5 Section VII.C.2.a. The Series A Preferred Shares will be issued at \$2.50 per share. They
 6 will have a liquidation preference of par plus 5% per annum per share and be converted into
 7 Common Stock ~~when-if~~ NewCo conducts a public offering of its Common Stock at a price of
 8 at least \$7.50 per share.

9 Administrative Expense Claims and Priority Claims are expected to be paid in
 10 full. Small Unsecured Creditors (defined as holders of Unsecured Claims that are equal to or
 11 less than ~~\$5,000~~ \$4,000 and holders of Unsecured Claims who file a written election to
 12 reduce their Unsecured Claims to ~~\$5,000~~ \$4,000) will receive a one-time distribution of ~~30%~~
 13 25% of their Claims on or before 60 days after the later of the Effective Date or the date their
 14 Claim is Allowed.

15 Debtor will file a motion to assume or reject any unexpired lease or executory
 16 contract it seeks to have assumed or rejected by filing a motion(s) prior to the Confirmation
 17 Date. Any unexpired lease or executory contract not expressly assumed or rejected will "ride
 18 through" the Bankruptcy Case.

19 On ~~November 23, 2012, Debtor filed a notice of intent~~ December 21, 2012,
 20 the Court entered an order authorizing Debtor and its subsidiaries to sell GuardIVa®, an
 21 infection control product, plus associated intellectual property and trademark to Bard Access
 22 Systems, Inc. ("Bard"). The terms and conditions of the sale are cash payments of up to
 23 \$4.5 million plus certain inventory purchases. Of this \$4.5 million, \$1.5 million (the
 24 "Deferred Bard Payment") is contingent on ~~Debtor being authorized to apply issuance of~~
 25 authorization to apply a CE Mark to GuardIVa® for sale of the product in the European
 26 Economic Area. Debtor anticipates receiving CE Mark clearance in 2013. Secured Creditors

1 hold a partial lien over the sale proceeds. ~~Debtor anticipates that it will reach agreement with~~
 2 ~~the Secured Creditors, in satisfaction of the lien, in the sum of \$2.25 million which will pay~~
 3 ~~down the Secured Creditor's Claim. The remaining balance of the Secured Creditor's~~
 4 ~~Secured Claim will be paid during the Transition Period from (i) cash generated by~~
 5 ~~continuing to operate its medical devices business, net of associated operating expenses,~~
 6 ~~and/or (ii) disposal of the remaining assets held by the medical devices business. Debtor, in~~
 7 ~~agreement with the Secured Creditors, will appoint a Plan Agent who will be responsible for~~
 8 ~~realizing value from the remaining assets of the medical device business over the Transition~~
 9 ~~Period. The remaining cash from Debtor's share of the sale to Bard will depend upon final~~
 10 ~~allocation of the net proceeds with the Secured Creditors, the amount needed to pay~~
 11 ~~restructuring costs and other expenses payable upon the Effective Date, and working capital~~
 12 ~~requirements for Debtor to operate its medical devices business. The remaining balance~~
 13 ~~expected to be transferred to NewCo is approximately \$500,000. The first phase of the sale~~
 14 ~~has closed and approximately \$3 million has been paid to Debtor's subsidiaries in Europe.~~
 15 ~~Five hundred thousand dollars has been disbursed to the Banks, and approximately \$800,000~~
 16 ~~has been used in connection with operations in Europe and the United States. The Plan~~
 17 ~~provides that the Deferred Bard Payment will be paid to the Banks and the remainder of~~
 18 ~~proceeds of the Bard Transaction will be available to fund administrative expenses, cure~~
 19 ~~payments on executory contracts, priority claims, and provide working capital for~~
 20 ~~Reorganized Debtor.~~

21 It is estimated that funding costs for Phase II clinical trials for LyP until
 22 completion, ~~anticipated by the end of 2013~~, together with NewCo's operating costs through
 23 ~~mid-the third quarter of~~ 2014, will be approximately ~~\$6-\$7~~ million. The level of expenditure
 24 will depend in part upon (1) the rate of patient recruitment, (2) final negotiation of contracts
 25 relating to the clinical trials, and (3) the final number of patients recruited into the trials.
 26 Debtor anticipates that there will be several potential sources for the additional funding

1 needed through ~~mid-~~ the third quarter of 2014. These potential sources include a
 2 combination of (1) a follow-on round from existing and/or new Investors, (2) venture
 3 investors, (3) finance from a corporate investor, and (4) revenues or grant income. No
 4 revenues or grant income have been included in the projections for NewCo to
 5 ~~June-September~~ September 30, 2014 attached to this Disclosure Statement.

6 Debtor believes NewCo's ability to secure additional capital funding midway
 7 through the clinical trials will be feasible based upon the nature of the interim data review for
 8 safety purposes. The Data Monitoring Committee is to review the database to ensure that the
 9 subjects receiving LyP are not experiencing an increase in frequency of adverse events over
 10 that of the control subjects receiving fresh frozen plasma ("FFP"). This interim safety data
 11 analysis is anticipated to ensure that LyP is non-inferior to the FFP with regard to safety
 12 events. It is anticipated that this analysis will be supportive in attracting the remaining
 13 \$2.5 million to \$3.5 million required to complete the Phase II clinical trials.

14 Debtor considers that, assuming a successful outcome to the Phase II clinical
 15 trials, the equity in NewCo will have reached a significantly higher valuation than that on the
 16 Effective Date of the Plan. Debtor considers that this enhanced valuation point should be
 17 sufficient to identify the further funding for NewCo to complete the final stages of clinical
 18 trials and secure product manufacturing capabilities. It is also possible that the business
 19 could be sold at that time to new investors with then-existing shareholders receiving cash for
 20 their stock. Subject to successful outcomes of the Phase II trials, it would then be the
 21 intention for NewCo, in the timeframe 2015 to 2017, to submit to the U.S. Food and Drug
 22 Administration ("FDA") a Biologics License Application ("BLA"). The timing of
 23 submission, amongst a number of factors, will depend upon the extent of FDA regulatory
 24 requirements to be met. If approved by the FDA, NewCo would then be authorized to
 25 commence selling product. Achievement of FDA approval, assuming a viable market is
 26 available and accessible to LyP, should result in further increases in the valuation of NewCo

1 and another opportunity for a value realizing event for shareholders. However, these future
2 events are too uncertain at this point to be able to place a present value on the ultimate future
3 return to Unsecured Creditors.

4 Debtor believes the Plan represents the only opportunity for Unsecured
5 Creditors and Equity Security Holders to realize any value from their claims and interests.
6 Debtor owes over \$22 million to Secured Creditors. Over \$45 million in unsecured claims
7 have been filed. Debtor estimates that its medical device business currently has a value
8 between \$2 million and \$3 million. Although Debtor believes that value will increase, there
9 is no reasonable likelihood that it will exceed the amount of the claims of Banks holding a
10 security interest in the assets of Debtor. The LyP Product has little or no present value absent
11 new investment, and it is subject to the security interests of the Bank. To date, no binding
12 commitments have been received for new investment in NewCo. However, if NewCo can
13 attract investment sufficient to fund the Phase II clinical trials for the LyP Product, Debtor
14 believes there could be significant value for the common stock that will be issued to
15 Unsecured Creditors and preferred stock acquired by investors. NewCo has been structured
16 as a stand-alone entity in order to be as attractive as possible for new investment. Creditors
17 and Equity Security Holders will have the opportunity to invest Series A Preferred Stock (see
18 Section VII.C.2.a) and share in any resulting value creation.

19 The Effective Date of the Plan shall be the first day of the first full month after
20 the Confirmation Date and after which the conditions to effectiveness set forth in
21 Section 6.12 of the Plan have been waived or satisfied.

1 **C. BRIEF EXPLANATION OF CHAPTER 11**

2 Chapter 11 is the principal reorganization provision of the Bankruptcy Code.
3 Pursuant to Chapter 11, a debtor attempts to reorganize its business for the benefit of the
4 debtor, its creditors, and other parties in interest.

5 The formulation and confirmation of a plan of reorganization is the principal
6 purpose of a Chapter 11 case. A plan of reorganization sets forth a proposed method for
7 compensating the holders of claims and interests in the debtor. A claim or interest is
8 impaired under a plan of reorganization if the plan provides that the legal, equitable, or
9 contractual rights of the holder of such claim or interest are altered. A holder of an impaired
10 claim or interest is entitled to vote to accept or reject the plan. Chapter 11 does not require
11 all holders of claims and interests to vote in favor of a plan in order for the Bankruptcy Court
12 to confirm it. However, the Bankruptcy Court must find that the plan meets a number of
13 statutory tests before it may approve the plan. These tests are designed to protect the
14 interests of holders of claims or interests who do not vote to accept the plan, but who will
15 nonetheless be bound by the plan's provisions if it is confirmed by the Bankruptcy Court.

16 An official committee of unsecured creditors is appointed by the
17 U.S. Trustee's office in most Chapter 11 cases to, among other things, negotiate the plan of
18 reorganization on behalf of the unsecured creditors of the debtor. A committee of unsecured
19 creditors was appointed by the U.S. Trustee in this case.

1 **II. VOTING PROCEDURES AND CONFIRMATION OF PLAN**

2 **A. BALLOTS AND VOTING DEADLINE**

3 A ballot to be used for voting to accept or reject the Plan is enclosed with each
4 copy of this Disclosure Statement mailed to all Creditors. After carefully reviewing this
5 Disclosure Statement and its exhibits, including the Plan, please indicate your acceptance or
6 rejection of the Plan by voting in favor or against the Plan on the enclosed ballot as directed
7 below.

8 The Bankruptcy Court has directed that, to be counted for voting purposes,
9 ballots for the acceptance or rejection of the Plan must be received by Debtor no later than
10 4:00 p.m. Pacific time on _____, 2013 at the following address:

11 Tonkon Torp LLP,
12 Attention: Spencer Fisher
13 1600 Pioneer Tower
14 888 SW Fifth Avenue
15 Portland, OR 97204-2099

16 or via facsimile transmission to Spencer Fisher at (503) 972-3867.

17 Holders of each Claim scheduled by Debtor or with respect to which a Proof
18 of Claim has been filed will receive ballots and are permitted to vote based on the amount of
19 the Proof of Claim, except as discussed below. If no Proof of Claim has been filed, then the
20 vote will be based on the amount scheduled by Debtor in its Schedules. The Bankruptcy
21 Code provides that such votes will be counted unless the Claim has been disputed,
22 disallowed, disqualified, or suspended prior to computation of the vote on the Plan. A Claim
23 to which an objection has been filed is not allowed to vote unless and until the Bankruptcy
24 Court rules on the objection. Holders of disputed Claims who have settled their dispute with
25 Debtor are entitled to vote the settled amount of their Claim. The Bankruptcy Code and rules
26 provides that the Bankruptcy Court may, if timely requested to do so by the holder of such
Claim, estimate or temporarily allow a disputed Claim for the purposes of voting on the Plan.

1 If a person holds Claims in more than one Class entitled to vote on the Plan,
2 such person will be entitled to complete and return a ballot for each Class. If you do not
3 receive a ballot or if a ballot is damaged or lost, please contact:

4 Tonkon Torp LLP
5 Attention: Spencer Fisher
6 1600 Pioneer Tower
7 888 SW Fifth Avenue
8 Portland, OR 97204-2099
9 Telephone number: (503) 802-2167

10 All persons entitled to vote on the Plan may cast their vote for or against the
11 Plan by completing, dating, and signing the enclosed ballot and returning it, by First Class
12 mail or hand delivery, to Debtor at the address indicated above. In order to be counted, all
13 ballots must be executed and received at the above address no later than 4:00 p.m. Pacific
14 time on _____, 2013. Any ballots received after 4:00 p.m. Pacific time on
15 _____, 2013 will not be included in any calculation to determine
16 whether the parties entitled to vote on the Plan have voted to accept or reject the Plan.

17 Ballots may be received by Debtor by facsimile transmission to Tonkon Torp
18 LLP, Attention: Spencer Fisher, at (503) 972-3867. Ballots sent by facsimile transmission
19 will be counted if faxed to Mr. Fisher and received by 4:00 p.m. Pacific time on
20 _____, 2013.

21 When a ballot is signed and returned without further instruction regarding
22 acceptance or rejection of the Plan, the signed ballot shall be counted as a vote accepting the
23 Plan. When a ballot is returned indicating acceptance or rejection of the Plan but is unsigned,
24 the unsigned ballot will not be included in any calculation to determine whether parties
25 entitled to vote on the Plan have voted to accept or reject the Plan. When a ballot is returned
26 without indicating the amount of the Claim or in an inaccurate amount, the amount shall be
as set forth on Debtor's Schedules or any Proof of Claim filed with respect to such Claim or
Order of the Court.

1 **B. PARTIES ENTITLED TO VOTE**

2 Pursuant to Section 1126 of the Bankruptcy Code, each Class of impaired
3 Claims or Interests that is not deemed to reject the Plan is entitled to vote to accept or reject
4 the Plan. Any holder of an Allowed Claim that is in an impaired Class under the Plan, and
5 whose Class is not deemed to reject the Plan, is entitled to vote. A Class is "impaired" unless
6 the legal, equitable, and contractual rights of the holders of Claims in that Class are left
7 unaltered by the Plan or if the Plan reinstates the Claims held by members of such Class by
8 (1) curing any defaults, (2) reinstating the maturity of such Claim, (3) compensating the
9 holder of such Claim for damages that result from the reasonable reliance on any contractual
10 provision of law that allows acceleration of such Claim, and (4) otherwise leaving unaltered
11 any legal, equitable, or contractual right of which the Claim entitles the holder of such Claim.
12 Because of their favorable treatment, Classes that are not impaired are conclusively
13 presumed to accept the Plan. Accordingly, it is not necessary to solicit votes from the
14 holders of Claims in Classes that are not impaired. Classes of Claims or Interests that will
15 not receive or retain any money or property under a Plan on account of such Claims or
16 Interests are deemed, as a matter of law under Section 1126(g) of the Bankruptcy Code, to
17 have rejected the Plan and are likewise not entitled to vote on the Plan.

18 Under Debtor's Plan, Classes 1 and 2 are not impaired and, therefore, are
19 deemed to have accepted the Plan. Classes 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 are impaired under the Plan.
20 Persons holding Claims in Classes 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 are entitled to vote to accept or reject the
21 Plan.

22 **C. VOTES REQUIRED FOR CLASS ACCEPTANCE OF THE PLAN**

23 As a condition to confirmation, the Bankruptcy Code requires that each
24 impaired Class of Claims or Interests accept the Plan, subject to the exceptions described
25 below in the section entitled "Cram Down of the Plan." At least one impaired Class of
26 Claims must accept the Plan in order for the Plan to be confirmed.

1 For a Class of Claims to accept the Plan, Section 1126 of the Bankruptcy
 2 Code requires acceptance by Creditors that hold at least two-thirds in dollar amount and a
 3 majority in number of the Allowed Claims of such Class, in both cases counting only those
 4 Claims actually voting to accept or reject the Plan. The holders of Claims who fail to vote
 5 are not counted as either accepting or rejecting the Plan. If the Plan is confirmed, the Plan
 6 will be binding with respect to all holders of Claims and Interests in each Class, including
 7 Classes and members of Classes that did not vote or that voted to reject the Plan.

8 **D. "CRAM DOWN" OF THE PLAN**

9 If the Plan is not accepted by all of the impaired Classes of Claims and
 10 Interests of Debtor, the Plan may still be confirmed by the Bankruptcy Court pursuant to
 11 Section 1129(b) of the Bankruptcy Code's "Cram Down" provision if the Plan has been
 12 accepted by at least one Impaired Class of Claims, without counting the acceptances of any
 13 Insiders of Debtor, and the Bankruptcy Court determines, among other things, that the Plan
 14 "does not discriminate unfairly" and is "fair and equitable" with respect to each non-
 15 accepting Impaired Class of Claims or Interests. Debtor believes the Plan can be confirmed
 16 even if it is not accepted by all impaired Classes of Claims and will request the Bankruptcy
 17 Court to confirm the Plan in accordance with Section 1129(6) of the Bankruptcy Code or
 18 otherwise modify the Plan in the event any Class of Creditors does not accept the Plan.

19 **E. CONFIRMATION HEARING**

20 The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing on confirmation of the Plan to
 21 commence on _____, 2013, at _____ Pacific time. The Confirmation
 22 Hearing will be held at the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Oregon, Courtroom 1,
 23 1001 SW Fifth Avenue, Portland, Oregon, before the Honorable Elizabeth L. Perris, United
 24 States Bankruptcy Judge. At the hearing, the Bankruptcy Court will consider whether the
 25 Plan satisfies the various requirements of the Bankruptcy Code, including whether it is
 26 feasible and whether it is in the best interests of the Creditors of Debtor. Prior to the hearing,

1 Debtor will submit a report to the Bankruptcy Court concerning the votes for acceptance or
2 rejection of the Plan by the persons entitled to vote thereon.

3 Section 1128(b) of the Bankruptcy Code provides that any party in interest
4 may object to confirmation of the Plan. Any objections to confirmation of the Plan must be
5 made in writing and filed with the Bankruptcy Court and received by counsel for Debtor no
6 later than _____, 2013, by 4:00 p.m. Pacific time. Unless an objection to
7 confirmation is timely filed and received, it will not be considered by the Bankruptcy Court.

8 **III. COMPANY BACKGROUND AND INFORMATION**

9 **A. DEBTOR**

10 HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc. was founded in 2001. It is a diversified
11 life sciences company that develops, manufactures, and markets innovative wound
12 care/infection control medical devices and blood products. These products are and will be
13 for the emergency medical, surgical, military, pharmaceutical, and, for medical devices, the
14 over-the-counter ("OTC") markets. HemCon's medical device products, blood products,
15 technologies, and infrastructure together form a life sciences company represented by its
16 existing products and future pipeline potential. Products include three basic technology
17 platforms including chitosan and micronized dispersible oxidized cellulose ("m•doc™") for
18 its medical devices business and freeze dried (or dried lyophilized) plasma ("LyP") with
19 respect to its Blood Products.

20 **B. GENERAL BACKGROUND AND OVERVIEW**

21 HemCon's headquarters are in Portland, Oregon. ~~It has 31 staff based in the~~
22 ~~Portland office and one field based staff.~~ HemCon maintains a 32,000-square -foot
23 manufacturing facility in Portland for the manufacture of its chitosan-based wound care
24 products and LyP for clinical trials. HemCon also holds 100% of the outstanding stock of
25 Castlerise Investment Limited, which is the holding company of its wholly-owned
26 subsidiary, HemCon Medical Technologies Europe, Ltd. ("HemCon Europe") headquartered

1 in Dublin, Ireland. HemCon Europe maintains three staff in Ireland and nine staff in the
2 Czech Republic who jointly manage the production and European distribution of HemCon
3 modoc™ and certain chitosan-based products.

4 **C. PROPRIETARY TECHNOLOGY PLATFORMS**

5 **1. Medical Devices**

6 HemCon medical device products are fabricated from chitosan (pronounced
7 "ky-toe-san"), a naturally occurring, biocompatible polysaccharide, and m•doc™ a
8 proprietary HemCon biomedical polymer composed of microdispersed calcium and sodium
9 salts of polyanhydroglucuronic acid derived from natural cotton.

10 This chitosan platform, with its unique and natural characteristics, combined
11 with HemCon's proprietary manufacturing processes, allows HemCon to bring to market
12 products that are highly effective and reliable.

13 Chitosan is a polysaccharide most often derived from the exoskeletons of
14 shellfish such as shrimp and has long been recognized as an effective and safe hemostatic
15 agent that is used in products to control severe bleeding. Its primary action works outside of
16 the coagulation cascade, thereby allowing for faster control of bleeding and use with most
17 patients on coagulation therapies or with bleeding disorders.

18 Chitosan has a positive charge and it attracts red blood cells and platelets,
19 which have a negative charge. As the red blood cells and platelets are drawn toward the
20 bandage through this ionic interaction, a strong seal is formed at the dermal wound site. This
21 supportive, primary seal allows the body to effectively activate its coagulation pathway,
22 initially forming organized platelets. HemCon dressings are designed to maintain this seal
23 and serve as a frontline support structure as the platelets and red blood cells continue to
24 aggregate until hemostasis is achieved. The strong sealing action described allows the body
25 to naturally clot. HemCon dressings do not rely solely on the clotting cascade to stop
26 bleeding.

1 The HemCon hemostatic dressings also offer antibacterial properties.
 2 Chitosan is naturally antibacterial and offers properties against a wide range of gram positive
 3 and gram negative organisms. The HemCon process adds to this antibacterial property,
 4 allowing certain HemCon products to carry an FDA-cleared antibacterial claim. This
 5 additional benefit gives this technology a significant commercial advantage over similar
 6 competing technologies.

Chitosan
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rapid control of moderate to severe external bleeding • Controls bleeding outside of normal clotting cascade • Provides antibacterial properties • Proprietary product forms: lyophilized and coated gauze

Technology Benefits Summary

7
 8
 9
 10
 11 The m•doc™ platform has excellent biocompatibility and allows control of
 12 oozing to moderate bleeding by activation of the intrinsic clotting cascade.

13 One key characteristic of m•doc™ is that it is readily formed into mats, fibers,
 14 sponges, gels, films, & and sprays. Clinical testing in Europe has demonstrated m•doc™ has
 15 a safe bioresorbability profile. It promotes normal wound healing responses and can be
 16 formulated to deliver active pharmaceutical agents.

m•doc™
<p>Proprietary biomaterial</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Control of oozing to moderate bleeding • Readily formed into mats, fibers, sponges, gels, films & sprays • Provides modest antibacterial properties • Clinical bioresorbable safety demonstrated

Technology Benefits Summary

17
 18
 19
 20
 21 **2. Blood Products**

22 **a. Plasma Product (LyP)**

23 LyP is a minimally altered plasma product created by thawing single-donor
 24 frozen plasma and transferring it into a robust package that undergoes a patent pending
 25 lyophilization process to remove the water. Unlike today's frozen plasma, which can take 45
 26 to 90 minutes to thaw and deliver, HemCon's LyP is prepared in less than two minutes to

1 ensure the patient receives plasma quickly, and rapidly corrects coagulopathies to reduce the
 2 need for additional blood products. LyP is quite stable at room temperature and even longer
 3 when refrigerated. It eliminates the need for freezers and thawing devices and enables
 4 storage at the point of care, all which results in faster administration. LyP also reduces waste
 5 resulting from unused thawed plasma and its rugged container was designed to prevent
 6 container breakage rates seen as high as 40%.

7 Under its agreement with the U.S. Army (~~who~~ which to this point has
 8 provided R&D funding through a Cooperative Agreement) and pursuant to relevant
 9 government regulations, HemCon is the owner of the LyP technology. The government
 10 holds a paid-up, non-exclusive, non-transferrable, irrevocable license to use ~~this~~ the LyP
 11 technology and certain other technologies of Debtor for government ~~use such as with the~~
 12 ~~military~~.

13 HemCon has filed ~~six~~ five U.S. pending patent applications and ~~13~~ 12 foreign
 14 patent applications (in China, Korea, Japan, Australia, Canada ~~&~~ and Europe). One U.S.
 15 patent has been granted, and one of the pending U.S. patent applications was recently
 16 allowed and is now pending grant. HemCon has proprietary positions and know-how around
 17 freeze-drying (lyophilization lyophilizing) of plasma for preparation of a single donor plasma
 18 product in a lyophilization container for plasma ("LCP") ~~for rapid~~ that enables rapid plasma
 19 ~~reconstitution. HemCon has filed the same proprietary positions with the World Intellectual~~
 20 ~~Property Organization (WIPO) and thus also expects to obtain coverage outside of the U.S.~~

21 HemCon is in the process of preparing ~~a filing document for~~ an updated LCP
 22 ~~process and container design~~ patent application. This new patent application will provide an
 23 enhanced intellectual property position for HemCon's ~~lyophilized container for plasma and~~
 24 ~~also HemCon's method of lyophilized plasma processing~~ LCP technology.

1 Following revenues of \$10.3 million, the provisional loss from continuing operations after
 2 taxes and reorganization expenses for 2012, ~~is was~~ \$1.2 million ~~before reorganization~~
 3 ~~expenses. This level of profitability is based on the assumption that the asset sale of~~
 4 ~~GuardIVa® to Bard is completed this year with consequential revenues of \$14.4 million. If~~
 5 ~~the sale to Bard does not complete this year, revenues are estimated to be \$11.4 million with~~
 6 ~~the resultant forecast loss of \$1.8 million after all tax consequences.~~ The reduction in losses
 7 from 2009 to 2012, with relatively similar levels of revenues, was achieved mainly through
 8 significant reductions in operating expenses. This was a time-consuming and complex
 9 process as the Company adjusted to the impact of lost 4" x 4" bandage revenues, developed
 10 and launched a broader portfolio of medical device products, diversified its customer base,
 11 maintained regulatory compliance, developed LyP to the point of being ready to commence
 12 Phase II clinical trials, and defended the patent litigation lawsuit with respect to certain
 13 chitosan-based products.

14 Historic and projected financial performance for the group, and separately
 15 HemCon, is detailed in Appendices A to C. The assumptions to the projections are described
 16 in Section X.E below.

17 HemCon has funded its operations and acquisitions to date with
 18 approximately \$76 million in non-dilutive grants from the U.S. military, which included
 19 funding to purchase HemCon bandages, \$19 million in private financings with outside
 20 investors, \$37 million in bank debt, and separately internally-generated cash flows. ~~A~~
 21 ~~schedule of Company milestones, grants and invested capital follows.~~

22 E. LITIGATION

23 On March 17, 2006, Marine Polymer Technologies, Inc. ("MPT") filed a
 24 complaint against the Company claiming that HemCon's purified chitosan infringed on
 25 MPT's United States Patent No. 6,864,245 (the "'245 Patent"). The '245 Patent is directed to
 26 a purified poly-β-1→4-N-acetylglucosamine species derived from aseptically cultured

1 microalgae. The complaint was filed in the United States District Court for the District of
2 New Hampshire. Routine pretrial fact and expert discovery was completed in July 2007.
3 The Court held a Markman Hearing (patent claim construction) on March 27, 2008. On
4 May 6, 2008, the Court issued an Order on Markman Claim Construction (the "Markman
5 Order"). After entry of the Markman Order, the parties conferred, but settlement was not
6 reached. The case proceeded to trial in 2010 and judgment was entered against HemCon for
7 approximately \$29 million ([before interest](#)) in damages and an injunction against selling
8 certain of its chitosan-based products. HemCon filed an appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals
9 for the Federal Circuit. In the fall of 2011, a three-judge panel of the Court of Appeals
10 entered its decision reversing the District Court judgment. MPT sought rehearing by the
11 Court of Appeals *en banc*. On March 15, 2012, in a 5-to-5 split decision, an *en banc* panel of
12 the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit affirmed the District Court's ruling against
13 HemCon. HemCon filed a petition for rehearing *en banc*. On May 4, 2012, the Federal
14 Circuit Court of Appeals notified the parties that given the bankruptcy filing, the petition for
15 rehearing *en banc* would be stayed during the pendency of the bankruptcy proceedings. The
16 automatic stay also stays any action before the Supreme Court seeking a writ of certiorari.
17 Pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 108(c), the deadline for filing a writ is extended until 30 days after
18 the stay is terminated. HemCon will continue to review its position in seeking a rehearing
19 and appeal to the Supreme Court and determine the most appropriate course of action. In
20 making its decision, HemCon will consider the extent of future expenses to be incurred, the
21 likelihood of a successful outcome, and the impact on Reorganized Debtor and NewCo.

22 Meanwhile, following the District Court's trial ruling, HemCon successfully
23 reformulated its chitosan product line with the principal objective of preventing any further
24 alleged infringement of any issued patents. The reformulated product line has been branded
25 as HemCon PRO products.
26

1 **F. CORPORATE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND MANAGEMENT**
2 **TEAM**

3 **1. Corporate Officers and Management Team**

4 **Barry Starkman, *President and CEO***. Barry Starkman was appointed
5 May 29, 2012 and serves as HemCon's President and Chief Executive Officer.
6 Mr. Starkman's experience spans pharmaceutical products, biotech, and medical devices,
7 matching the commercial applications for HemCon's LyP Program and Medical Devices
8 division. His background also includes manufacturing management in the areas of facilities
9 design, cGMP manufacturing requirements, and Lean 6 Sigma applications.

10 Prior to joining HemCon, Mr. Starkman served as Vice President of
11 Operations at Promega, where he was responsible for global manufacturing, planning, and
12 logistics for the \$300 million organization. Mr. Starkman had previously overseen the
13 design, construction, start-up and operation of Genentech's \$450 million state-of-the-art
14 formulation, packaging, and distribution facility in Portland, serving as General Manager.
15 Earlier in his career, Mr. Starkman worked for 24 years for Merck, taking on increasing
16 responsibility that culminated at Director of Manufacturing within Vaccine Operations.
17 Mr. Starkman received his bachelor's degree in Geology from Lafayette College, Easton,
18 Pennsylvania, and holds a Master of Science in Environmental Engineering from Drexel
19 University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

20 **Nick Hart, *CFO***. Nick Hart serves as CFO for HemCon Medical
21 Technologies. Mr. Hart joined the Company in 2008 in the role of chief financial officer,
22 following the acquisition of Alltracel Pharmaceuticals, where he also was Chief Financial
23 Officer. Prior to this, Mr. Hart worked in the life sciences sector for over 20 years, in a
24 variety of positions, including chief operating officer and acting chief executive officer.
25 Mr. Hart has worked as CFO for NASDAQ and LSE-listed companies. In the earlier part of
26 his career he worked within a number of manufacturing organizations in a financial role.
Mr. Hart received his bachelor's degree in Economics and Statistics from Kingston

1 University, London. He is a fellow member of the Institute of Chartered Management
2 Accountants.

3 **Simon McCarthy, Ph.D., Chief Scientific Officer.** Simon McCarthy joined
4 HemCon in 2003. His area of scientific expertise is in polymeric biomaterials, their
5 chemistry, characterization, biomedical application, and molecular biology. He serves as
6 HemCon's Chief Scientist and is responsible for the research and development of new
7 products and devices to control bleeding and promote wound repair. In 2001, as senior
8 scientist, he co-invented the HemCon® Bandage with Dr. Kenton Gregory. He has overseen
9 18 granted patents and 33 current patent applications on chitosan dressings for HemCon. In
10 2007, he and Lisa Buckley proposed a single-donor lyophilized plasma solution to the
11 U.S. Army. He is the inventor and co-inventor of one issued patent and 18 current patent
12 applications on lyophilized plasma for HemCon. At HemCon, he has acted as Principal
13 Investigator and Co-Investigator on Awards totaling more than \$45 million. Dr. McCarthy
14 received his Ph.D. in polymer chemistry from Monash University in Melbourne, Australia.
15 While a scientist at the Australian Cooperative Research Center for Cardiac Technology
16 (1991-1999), he co-invented the novel polyurethane "Elast-Eon" which has now been
17 implanted in over 3 million cardiac devices. He has authored or co-authored more than 20
18 scientific papers and is a co-holder of multiple patents on polyurethanes and polyesters for
19 biomedical applications.

20 ~~**Keith Real, Ph.D., Executive Vice President, Business Development and**~~
21 ~~*Strategic Planning.*~~ ~~Keith Real is responsible for developing the strategic path forward for~~
22 ~~HemCon, and will continue overseeing research and development of new technology~~
23 ~~platforms and early stage products. He will also oversee the management of HemCon's~~
24 ~~European operations. Before joining HemCon he served as Chief Scientific Officer for the~~
25 ~~Alltracel Group, and prior to that contributed in a contract research capacity. Dr. Real has~~
26 ~~worked as a consultant to other businesses and has served as a new biomedical technology~~

~~appraiser for government agencies. Dr. Real obtained a Diploma in Business Finance from the Irish Management Institute, a Bachelor of Science degree in Biochemistry from University College Dublin, and a Ph.D. in Biochemistry from University College Dublin.~~

Lisa Buckley, MPH, Senior Vice President of Research and Development.

Ms. Buckley is the Principal Investigator for lyophilized plasma projects, securing over \$35 million in funding, and has led development and oversight of the HemCon lyophilized plasma (LyP) program since 2008. This program continues to be recognized by the U.S. Army for its high level of performance and technical excellence. As a member of HemCon's management team, Ms. Buckley provides scientific leadership and strategic direction in HemCon's LyP Product. Ms. Buckley has over 20 years of experience in translational medical research and management, as well as over 10 years in product development. Prior to her role with the LyP Product, Ms. Buckley developed and oversaw critical developmental testing in pre-clinical models to demonstrate effectiveness of HemCon's 4 x 4 and ChitoGauze® dressings.

Prior to joining HemCon, Ms. Buckley was a founding scientist at the Oregon Medical Laser Center ("~~OMLC~~") in 1991. She also previously held positions at the New York City Department of Health and Massachusetts General Hospital. Ms. Buckley has authored and co-authored scientific papers and abstracts and is co-holder of five patents and three patent applications. She received a bachelor of science in Biology from Boston College and ~~an MPH~~ a Master of Public Health from Columbia University.

2. Current Board of Directors

William Wiesmann, M.D., Chairman of the Board of Directors,

Co-Founder, HemCon. Dr. Wiesmann, co-founder of HemCon, is the President and Founder of a consulting company and several small biotech companies collectively called the BioSTAR Group. Dr. Wiesmann served as the Director for Combat Casualty Care at the U.S. Army Medical Research and Material Command Post at Ft. Detrick in Frederick,

1 Maryland until he retired from the U.S. Army as a Colonel in 1997. Throughout his career,
2 Dr. Wiesmann has garnered extensive business expertise, including formation of research
3 and development ("R&D") partnerships and teaming agreements between government,
4 industry, and academic laboratories, as well as directing multi-million dollar programs for
5 DARPA, NASA, and the Army Medical Research and Material Command. Dr. Wiesmann
6 has successfully led or assisted in taking six medical products through FDA approval to
7 market, and has overseen simultaneous multi-million dollar awards on development of
8 medical products with successful performance and delivery.

9 Dr. Wiesmann has been published in over 70 scientific publications, authored
10 five book chapters, and has 45 patents awarded and pending. He is a member of the
11 University of Cincinnati Department of Biomedical Engineering External Advisory Board,
12 and a member of the National Council at Washington University School of Medicine.

13 Dr. Wiesmann received his undergraduate degree in chemistry from the
14 University of Cincinnati [in Ohio](#), and his medical degree from Washington University in
15 St. Louis, Missouri. He completed advanced research training as a fellow at the National
16 Heart, Blood and Lung Institute at the National Institutes of Health. Dr. Wiesmann served as
17 a senior scientist at the Walter Reed Institute of Research and as an attending nephrologist ~~at~~
18 ~~Walter Reed Hospital~~. In 2008, Dr. Wiesmann was awarded an Honorary Doctor of Science
19 from the University of Cincinnati.

20 **Kenton Gregory, M.D.,** *Board Member, Co-Founder, HemCon.* Dr. Kenton
21 Gregory, co-founder of HemCon, was co-inventor of the chitosan technology that was the
22 foundation intellectual property of HemCon. Dr. Gregory is an associate professor of
23 biomedical engineering and an assistant professor of medicine, practicing cardiology at
24 Oregon Health and Science University ("OHSU"). He is the founder and director of the
25 OHSU Center for Regenerative Medicine. Dr. Gregory is one of the five founding program
26 managers for the \$90 million Armed Forces Institute for Regenerative Medicine. He is

1 currently principal investigator for over \$40 million in biomedical research grants approved
2 for funding from the U.S. Army MRMC, SOCOM, DARPA and DTRA, with a 25-year
3 history of being a proven performer in developing biomedical products for the Department of
4 Defense.

5 Dr. Gregory received his undergraduate degree in Chemical Engineering and
6 Doctor of Medicine from the University of Southern California. He completed his internship
7 and residency in Internal Medicine, and a fellowship in Cardiology, at the Wadsworth
8 Veterans Administration Hospital in Los Angeles, California, and an additional research
9 fellowship in Cardiology at the Irvine Medical Center in Orange, California. He has held
10 teaching positions at the University of California, Irvine Medical School, and Harvard
11 University School of Medicine, and served as staff cardiologist at Massachusetts General
12 Hospital. He held an endowed chair in laser medicine and surgery at the Providence
13 St. Vincent Medical Center, and was founder and director at the Oregon Medical Laser
14 Center.

15 Dr. Gregory has founded or co-founded nine biotechnology companies based
16 upon his inventions and has brought numerous inventions from concept through FDA
17 approval to commercial products. Dr. Gregory has been awarded 40 domestic and
18 international patents. He has sat on eight corporate boards and sits on Boards for USC, NIH
19 advisory boards, and boards for non-profit institutes. He has authored and/or co-authored
20 over 50 original reports and manuscripts. He has been Principal Investigator on five FDA-
21 sponsored clinical trials, and received over \$80 million in grants and contracts to discover
22 and develop new medical products from hemorrhage control and biomaterials to regenerative
23 medicine. He is a member of numerous medical societies and editorial boards of peer
24 reviewed medical journals. Among a number of awards, Dr. Gregory has received the
25 U.S. Army Medical Research and Materials Command Award for Excellence, The
26

1 U.S. Army Top Ten Inventions Award, and the 2009 Genius Award from the Oregon
2 Museum of Science and Industry.

3 **Andrew Miller**, *Board Member, CEO, Stimson Lumber*. Andrew W. Miller
4 is the President/CEO of Stimson Lumber Company in Portland, Oregon. Stimson is an
5 integrated timberland and wood products manufacturing company with operations in Oregon,
6 Washington, Idaho, and Montana. Prior to joining Stimson in 1991, Mr. Miller was
7 employed in the Forest Products Industry with Plum Creek Timber and Weyerhaeuser.
8 Mr. Miller serves on multiple regional and national industry association boards, and several
9 non-profit Boards, in the Portland area. Mr. Miller graduated from Grinnell College
10 (Grinnell, Iowa) with a bachelor of arts in Economics, and earned an MBA in Finance from
11 Columbia University.

12 **IV. PRODUCTS AND MARKETING OPPORTUNITIES**

13 **A. MEDICAL DEVICES BUSINESS**

14 As discussed above under "Summary of the Plan" on page 4, Reorganized
15 Debtor intends to continue to manufacture and supply the medical device products as
16 described in this section. However, the objective of post-confirmation operations will be to
17 maximize the value of the business in order to sell it in whole or part to pay down the
18 Secured Creditors over ~~a Transition Period of~~ three years. The Company intends to ensure
19 continuity of supply of all its products to its customers by one or a combination of the
20 following actions, (1) maintaining manufacturing in its existing facility; (2) relocating all or
21 part of its manufacturing to a new, less expensive, right-sized facility; or (3) transferring all
22 or part of its production to third-party contract manufacturers. The solution will be based
23 upon a number of factors, not the least of which is potential buyers' desires and/or
24 negotiations on the current property lease.

1 **1. Product Portfolio**

2 HemCon has introduced to the market a range of new products from its
3 technology and platforms since February 2009. Some of the products which now form the
4 basis for the Company's revenue from HemCon's chitosan and m•doc™ technology
5 platforms are described below.

6 **a. GuardaCare®XR Surgical Hemostatic Temporary Surgical**
7 **Dressing: Chitosan-Based**

8 GuardaCare®XR Surgical, the recently FDA-cleared hemostatic temporary
9 surgical dressing, was launched in the first quarter of 2012 and is anticipated to become the
10 flagship product of HemCon's Medical Device division. The product is a chitosan derivative
11 coated gauze with an x-ray detectable element that is indicated for the temporary control of
12 severe bleeding in surgical wounds and traumatic injuries. GuardaCare®XR Surgical was
13 developed from HemCon's military-gauze platform.



20 **GuardaCare®XR Surgical**

21 GuardaCare®XR Surgical dressing with a radiopaque element sets HemCon
22 apart from the competition in the surgical arena as it is able to control moderate to severe
23 bleeding, conditions where other products often struggle to achieve hemostasis. The dressing
24 is also ideal for control of oozing, nuisance, and surgical bleeding. The dressing significantly
25 reduces the amount of blood loss and therefore minimizes the use of surgical pads and gauze
26 during a procedure, without causing visual obstruction to the surgical field. These features

1 are important to surgeons and operating room nurses because they are able to perform
2 procedures without interruption and delay due to uncontrolled or nuisance bleeding. The
3 product is cost-effective and is priced competitively against surgically indicated hemostatic
4 agents, which are often significantly more expensive.

5 Since January 2012, HemCon has started to collect clinical data through
6 collaborations and also through post-market feedback. To date, the product has been used
7 successfully in a range of procedures, including those in cardio-thoracic, vascular, spinal,
8 OB-GYN, plastics, and trauma arenas. ~~Studies using the product are also being presented at
9 international conferences to grow awareness of the product capabilities.~~

10 The U.S. surgical market is the biggest market by far that HemCon will have
11 entered to date and represents a sizable opportunity for the Company. ~~GuardaCare®XR.~~ The
12 dressing provides surgeons with an enhanced solution for control of bleeding and supports
13 hospital-wide cost savings initiatives.

14 **b. ChitoGauze®: Chitosan-Based**

15 Since 2009, HemCon has been determined to regain market share in the
16 military hemostatic market. HemCon, with its proven military track record and
17 comprehensive understanding of battlefield needs, set out to design a new and easy-to-apply
18 dressing that targets early and rapid control of hemorrhage to mitigate against the massive
19 blood loss that leads to high rates of mortality and morbidity. ChitoGauze® is the next
20 generation product in HemCon's hemostatic dressing chitosan platform. It makes a
21 significant new contribution to, as well as borrowing from, fabric medical gauze technology
22 that is already familiar to first responders. It was cleared by the U.S. FDA (K090026) and it
23 is intended as "a hemostatic dressing for the external, temporary control of severely bleeding
24 wounds."

25 The ChitoGauze® dressing is composed of polyester/rayon blend non-woven
26 medical gauze that is coated with a chitosan derivative. The three inch by four yard

1 (3" x 4 yds.) dressing is z-folded and vacuum packaged with a small product profile of
2 H 5.75 in. x W 5.0 in. x D 0.65 in. The z-folded configuration was incorporated at design
3 phase with end-user input and allows for easy handling and rapid application when time is
4 critical.



5
6
7
8
9
10 **ChitoGauze®**

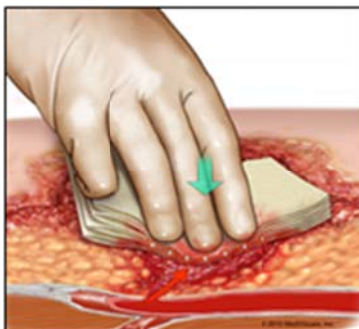
11 Several reports and studies have been performed and published demonstrating
12 the efficacy and safety of ChitoGauze®. This has led to increasing military and pre-hospital
13 adoption of the product. As examples, ChitoGauze® is the dressing of choice for
14 U.S. Special Operations and is also carried by ambulance services in England. Penetration of
15 the U.S. Army was delayed by the U.S. Army's requirement for internal testing of leading
16 available hemostats prior to their being fielded. A study of ChitoGauze® performed by the
17 Naval Medical Research Unit ("NMRU") was completed in March 2012. ChitoGauze®
18 performed well and proved to be superior to the incumbent Army dressing, Combat Gauze, a
19 kaolin based technology.

20 The NMRU testing results have been presented to the Committee on Tactical
21 Combat Casualty Care panel ("CoTCCC") that recommends and approves fielding of
22 hemostatic dressing for use by the U.S. Army, Navy, and Air Force. As previously
23 demonstrated in HemCon's own internal and independent studies, HemCon ChitoGauze®
24 performed well compared to other tested hemostats and, consistent with the NMRU results
25 discussed above, when compared to Combat Gauze. The CoTCCC panel was recently
26 replaced with respect to approving hemostatic dressings by the U.S. Army Institute of

1 Surgical Research ("ISR"). Based on the NMRU study, HemCon anticipates that a vote on
2 hemostatic devices could be conducted by the ISR in ~~December~~ 2013 when it is understood
3 that the ISR will hold ~~their~~ its first meeting. This optimism comes from the NMRU report,
4 which includes commentary suggesting additional chitosan-based products could be added to
5 the protocol list.

6 **c. GuardaCare®: Chitosan-Based**

7 The emergency medicine, pre-hospital market was a natural transition from
8 the military settings for HemCon. A small market and sporadic use make this a difficult
9 market to fully penetrate without a dedicated sales force and strategy. The HemCon
10 GuardaCare® product line, based on the same platform as the military ChitoGauze®
11 dressing, offers a low profile, smaller, flexible hemostatic agent able to control severe
12 bleeding while providing antibacterial properties. GuardaCare® also has application in
13 chronic surgical wound debridement, where the product can be used to control bleeding and
14 potentially allow for bedside debridement of such wounds, saving the hospital the associated
15 costs of the operating room.



21 **GuardaCare®**



26 **GuardaCare®**

d. HemCon Patch®: Chitosan-Based

The HemCon Patch is a reliable hemostatic dressing in a smaller, flexible lyophilized patch utilizing HemCon's proprietary chitosan technology. The HemCon Patch is ideal for bleeding control following heart catheterization procedures. The product provides patients with a safe and comfortable post-procedural experience by delivering fast hemostasis that minimizes artery damage and frees up medical personnel. It is one of the only hemostatic products to obtain an FDA anti-bacterial claim, reducing patient risks of hospital-acquired infections.



HemCon Patch®

The HemCon Patch was launched in March 2009 and was distributed by Cardinal Health. At the end of October 2012, the distribution contract with Cardinal Health was terminated and since then the HemCon Patch has been sold directly by the Company. Initial signs are encouraging, with 88% of HemCon's Patch accounts, as measured by total revenues, contractually converting to direct sales from HemCon. The product gained a market share at one point close to 10% and is competitively priced. The cath lab market was the first stable and predictable market HemCon entered. Growth in this market has been limited by competitive influences that have eroded the originally high prices as lower cost alternatives have sought to enter the market. Despite this, the HemCon Patch offers several advantages over the competition to allow the product to maintain its market share.

1 **e. HemCon Dental Dressing: Chitosan-Based**

2 The HemCon Dental Dressing is a chitosan-based dressing designed for use
3 by oral surgeons and general practitioners to protect oral mucosal tissues following
4 procedures such as tooth extractions, periodontal grafts, etc. HemCon received 510(k)
5 clearance from the FDA in July 2006 and its CE mark in July 2007 for the HemCon Dental
6 Dressing. The HemCon Dental Dressing offers several benefits to the patient over competing
7 solutions, including reduced extraction site pain and increased ability to resume normal
8 activity, including eating, drinking, and brushing teeth.



10 **Dental Dressings**

11
12
13
14 Limits on the indication for use of the product in the United States (inability to claim
15 hemostasis, although the product is based on the HemCon Bandage technology) have made it
16 difficult to position the product in the United States market. Consideration will be given to
17 obtaining the hemostasis claim through conduct of an FDA sanctioned clinical trial. It shows
18 potential in international markets such as Europe and Japan, where its indications for use are
19 less limited (i.e. hemostatic claims) and the overall number of extractions and oral
20 procedures are higher than the U.S. market.

21 **f. Strip First Aid - Consumer Version: Chitosan-Based**

22 HemCon also offers an over-the-counter consumer version of ~~their~~ [its](#)
23 efficacious professional hemostatic dressings. It is called the HemCon Strip First Aid and is
24 available for public consumer use. This product has substantial application for use by the
25 millions of patients on blood thinners such a Coumadin, Plavix, Effient, etc. Positioning of
26

1 this product in the marketplace through advertising, pricing, and promotion through
2 cardiologists should result in significant growth of this product line.

3 **g. GuardIVa® Antimicrobial Hemostatic IV Dressing:**
4 **m•doc™-based**

5 ~~The Antimicrobial Hemostatic IV Dressing is a hydrophilic polyurethane~~
6 ~~absorptive sponge impregnated with chlorhexidine gluconate ("CHG), a well know antiseptic~~
7 ~~agent with broad spectrum antimicrobial and antifungal agent, and also contains HemCon~~
8 ~~Europe's proprietary formulation of oxidized cellulose, a hemostatic agent. GuardIVa® is~~
9 ~~designed to absorb exudate, cover and protect catheter sites, such as IV catheters and central~~
10 ~~venous lines, and is also indicated to control surface bleeding from these vascular access~~
11 ~~sites. This is a unique advantage for GuardIVa® as no other IV site dressing has a~~
12 ~~hemostatic claim; this feature allows clinicians to place the site dressing in the critical 24~~
13 ~~hours after placement of a catheter while providing hemostasis and antimicrobial protection~~
14 ~~within the dressing.~~

15 On ~~November 22,~~ December 21, 2012, ~~HemCon filed a notice of intent~~ the
16 Court entered its Order authoring Debtor to sell GuardIVa® plus associated intellectual
17 property and trademark to Bard Access Systems, Inc. The sale closed on February 6, 2013.
18 Refer to the section above entitled "Summary of the Plan" on page 4.



GuardIVa® Antimicrobial Hemostatic IV Dress

1 **h. Synaero™ Hemostatic Gel: m•doc™-based**

2 It is estimated that there are over 1.8 million endoscopic ENT surgical
3 procedures, 70% of which required hemostatic intervention. Current products are either
4 packed into the space, blocking visibility and causing patient discomfort, or are expensive
5 gels that do not work well and cause significant scarring.

6 Synaero™ is the first HemCon Europe-launched product of a range of
7 potential gel-based products. Synaero™ Hemostatic Gel represents the next step in ENT
8 surgical hemostasis, introducing a surface-acting hemostatic gel that controls bleeding and
9 maintains a patient airway after surgery. The gel, developed in conjunction with and
10 distributed by ENTrigue Surgical Inc. ("ESI"), contains HemCon's proprietary formulation
11 of oxidized cellulose, a material with a proven history of hemostatic capabilities.

12 Application onto nasal mucosa provides hemostasis without the need for
13 packing, giving surgeons clear visibility of the surgical field, allowing for more precise and
14 faster procedures, as well as increased patient comfort. The hemostatic gel effectively
15 controls oozing bleeding and is being used during and after sinus surgery.



21 **Synaero™ Hemostatic Gel**

22 **i. Consumer Products / OTC Products: m•doc™-Based**

23 A number of m•doc™ delivery systems have been developed for use on
24 particular wound types and are sold as ~~over-the-counter~~ ("OTC") hemostatic solutions in a
25 co-branded/private label distribution policy.
26

1 HemCon Europe produces an aerosol spray containing m•doc™ powder for
2 use in the OTC market. This spray is used to stop capillary bleeding from minor cuts, grazes,
3 and surface wounds. On application, the spray quickly dries to a fine white powder, which
4 on contact with the blood absorbs it and forms a soft artificial clot, stopping the bleeding
5 quickly and efficiently. This does not need to be removed from the wound and reduces the
6 risk of renewed bleeding. A shaker bottle containing m•doc™ powder for use in the OTC
7 market is another HemCon Europe product.








8 A nasal plug has been devised for anterior nose bleeding wounds and epistaxis
9 treatment. These are m•doc™-coated polyvinyl acetal ("PVA") plugs for use when nose
10 bleeds occur. This product absorbs the flow of blood from the nasal cavity and assists in the
11 formation of a clot.

12 Dressings of different sizes are also sold. m•doc™-impregnated dressings are
13 plasters designed to stop bleeding from minor cuts, grazes, and surface wounds within one to
14 two minutes. The newest products are hemostatic gels based on the m•doc™ platform.
15 These gels are ideal for minor cuts and grazes, including those caused by shaving and for
16 other surface wounds in visible areas.



23 **Consumer Products / OTC Products**

j. Summary of Current Product Portfolio Structure

HemCon Product Line - Current Products	
	<p>GuardaCare® XR Surgical Temporary Surgical Hemostatic Dressing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Distributed through independent surgical reps (1099s) • Entered market January 2012 • Strong competitive advantage in controlling severe bleeding in OR • Application in multiple surgical disciplines
	<p>ChitoGauze® Military focused chitosan coated gauze dressing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exclusively represented by North American Rescue (NAR) for worldwide military sales • Promotion and sales ongoing but pending ISR recommendation • Positive results on NMRU testing showed ChitoGauze® to be an efficacious hemostat with the potential to be added to the military protocol list • Obtained CE clearance for EU sales
	<p>GuardaCare® Acute care focused, chitosan coated gauze hemostatic dressings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Launched in Sept 2010 • Pre-hospital and emergency medicine • Obtained CE clearance for EU sales
	<p>HemCon Patch® Lyophilized chitosan, cath lab focused hemostatic dressing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Since October 26, 2012 sold directly by HemCon • Entered market in March 2009 • Product supported by ideal portfolio of clinical data • Competitive threats from low-cost new market entrants • Zeria Japan key product focus
	<p>HemCon® Dental Dressing Lyophilized chitosan dressing for extraction and oral surgery use</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Represented by U.S. and international distributors • Improved packaging and manufacturing initiatives underway • Zeria Japan key product focus
	<p>GuardIVA® Antimicrobial Hemostatic IV Dressing Foam dressing with CHG and oxidized cellulose, ideal for catheters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exclusively represented by CR Bard • Entered market in July 2010 • Building compelling in-vitro, in-vivo and human data pool to compete with BioPatch from Ethicon/J&J
	<p>Synaero™ Hemostatic Gel Oxidized cellulose hemostatic gel, specific for sinus and ENT surgeries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exclusively represented by ENTrigue Surgical • Entered market October 2010 • CE clearance obtained and setting up international distributors

**m.doc™ Product Line**

Multiple delivery systems of oxidized cellulose hemostat for the OTC market

- Distributed under private label across World
- Nasal Plugs available at Drugstore.com in U.S.
- Various First Aid kit opportunities available

2. Medical Device Market Opportunities

A product line such as HemCon's has many applications through a hospital's continuum of care. The surgical and wound care product portfolio focuses in hemorrhage control and infection control. In the wound care market, the HemCon product line is well established and generates revenue that supports the medical device division and serves as the springboard for new product development ideas. The surgical market has new potential that HemCon is now able to address with its latest product introduction.

The main market categories and respective products are identified below:

Market	U.S. Mkt Size & Trends	HemCon Product	Competition	International Strategy
Surgical	\$450M CAGR (compound annual growth rate) 7%	GuardaCare®XR Temp Surgical	None directly 5 main in market	Submitting for CE (European Conformity) clearance. 2012 launch in Japan, Saudi Arabia, EU 2014
Military	\$50M	ChitoGauze™	2+	Dependent on CoTCCC (Committee on Tactical Combat Casualty Care) approval
Infection Control	\$67M CAGR-10%	GuardiVa® Antimicrobial Hemostatic IV Dressing	4	Strong market in Saudi Arabia launching in 2012
Interventional Cath Lab	\$40M CAGR -10% Price erosion - 30%	HemCon Patch	13	Launched in Japan. 2012 launch in Turkey and EU
Dental	\$40M	HemCon Dental Dressing	2	Japan / EU
ENT Surgical	\$35M	Synaero Hemostatic Gel	10-15	EU push
Trauma ED / EMS	\$10M Stagnant market in U.S.	HemCon Bandages, ChitoGauze®, GuardaCare®	10+	Prometheus (UK)

Market	U.S. Mkt Size & Trends	HemCon Product	Competition	International Strategy
Consumer	New for advanced hemostatic agents	First Aid	Multiple	m.doc well established in Europe via private brand. TRI kit strategy for USA

HemCon Main Market Categories

a. Surgical Market

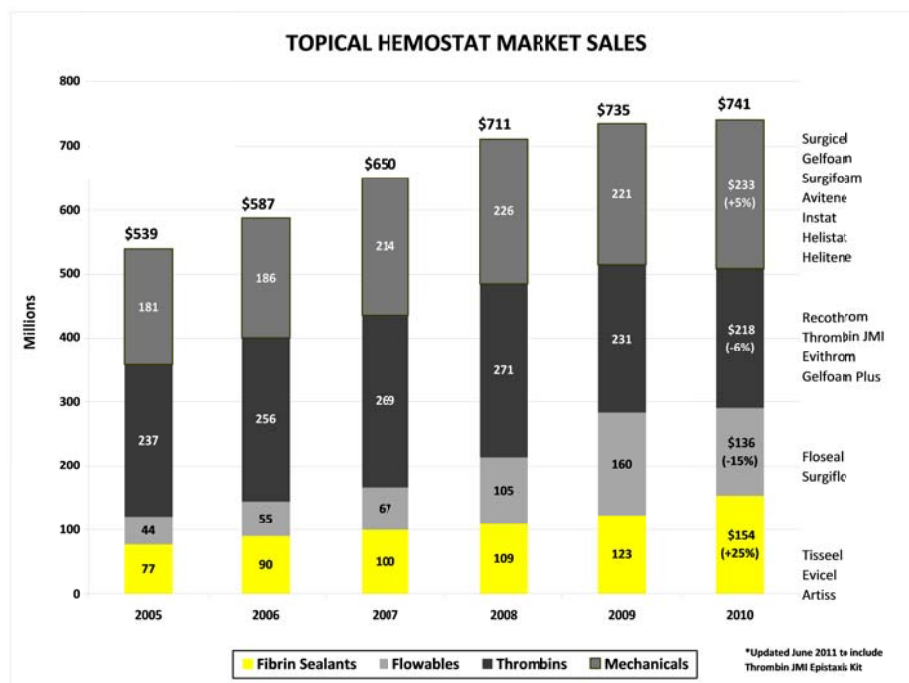
The largest market opportunity for HemCon is the surgical market. This market segment has significant potential for HemCon's products and is a focus of the Company's medical device operations. The entire worldwide surgical market for wound closure, suture, hemostats, sealants, tissue glues, and adhesions prevention products was \$7 billion in 2006. It is expected to reach \$10 billion by 2011, growing at a compound annual growth rate ("CAGR") of 7.5%. Hemostat products alone accounted for \$595 million in 2006. The worldwide hemostat market was expected to increase at 7% through 2011, reaching \$842 million. This growth is fueled by increased incidence of surgery, greater adoption of advanced hemostatic products within the United States, and the European surgical environment, and the need for improved hemostasis and infection control products during minimally invasive surgical procedures.

	2006 Total Wound/Securement Mkt. (\$ Million)	Share of World	2006 Hemostat Mkt. Segment (\$ Millions)	CAGR	2011 Hemostat Mkt. Segment (\$ Million)
U.S.	\$3620	53%	\$320	7%	\$446
Japan	\$ 699	10%	\$ 60	3%	\$ 84
Europe	\$1121	16%	\$ 95	4%	\$135
ROW	\$1295	21%	\$120	4-5%	\$177
Global Total	\$6735	100%	\$595	5%	\$842

Global Hemostatic Surgical Market

More recent figures show a total global market share for 2011 of \$741 million for hemostatic products (see graph below). GuardaCare®XR Surgical is classified as mechanical hemostats and competes favorably in this segment, but has the opportunity to

1 take market share from other segments as well due to its broad bleeding control capabilities
 2 and applications across multiple surgical disciplines.



14 **Topical Hemostat Market Sales 2005 – 2010**

Source: IMS Data

15 The channel strategy for commercialization of GuardaCare®XR Surgical aims
 16 to maintain control over all aspects of the promotion of the product, as opposed to the
 17 Company’s alternative methodology of appointing distributors. HemCon has attempted to do
 18 so by creating a sales network that combines specialty surgical dealers and independent
 19 surgical representative agencies, managed directly by HemCon. Since product launch at the
 20 beginning of the year, success has been limited. This is believed to be due in part to the
 21 uncertainty resulting from HemCon’s voluntary petition under Chapter 11, lack of clinical
 22 data for specific surgeries, and the consequential lack of commitment to HemCon products
 23 by HemCon’s independent surgical representatives. A total re-examination of the marketing
 24 and distribution model is anticipated once additional resources are available.

1 **b. Wound Care and Infection Control Market**

2 Outside the operating room, wound care is a major healthcare market with an
3 estimated value of \$10 billion in 2007, predicted to grow to \$12.5 billion in 2012. The
4 \$4.6 billion global advanced wound care segment is the fastest growing area, with double-
5 digit growth of 10% per year. The market is characterized by a steady advancement in
6 technology and products that are more clinically efficient, cost-effective, and more broadly
7 applicable than conventional treatments.

8 In the United States, approximately 21 million annual reported procedures
9 could use a HemCon dressing. The global market is estimated at twice the size of the United
10 States market opportunity at 42 million annual procedures.

11 Nosocomial infections (hospital-acquired) affect approximately 2 million
12 people in the United States and cost more than \$11 billion to healthcare providers. In acute
13 care settings, nosocomial infections are becoming a severe problem that is closely monitored
14 by healthcare providers. Many microorganisms have developed resistance to common
15 antibiotics and dangerous bacteria are lurking daily around hospitals and clinics. Methicillin-
16 resistant Staphylococcus aureus ("MRSA") is one of the many growing problem organisms,
17 as not only is it a danger for sick patients with open wounds, but it also infects healthy
18 people, spreads easily, and accounts for many of the 90,000 fatal infections acquired in U.S.
19 hospitals each year.

20 All of the HemCon dressings have advanced hemostatic capabilities and
21 HemCon's external dressings offer antibacterial properties against a wide range of
22 microorganisms, including MRSA and other nosocomial infections, as detailed in the table
23 below:

		GuardaCare®	ChitoGauze®	HemCon Bandage Family	GuardiVa® Hemostatic Antimicrobial IV Dressing
Microorganism	Gram Stain	Log Reduction*	Log Reduction*	Log Reduction*	Log Reduction
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> (MRSA)	+	>5.0	>4.1	>4.0	5.50
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> (MRSA)	+	>5.1	>4.2	-	-
<i>Staphylococcus epidermidis</i> (MRSE)	+	>4.4	>4.2	>5.2	5.53
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	-	>5.1	>4.1	>4.3	5.76
<i>Enterococcus faecalis</i> (VRE)	+	>5.4	>4.0	>5.4	5.52
<i>Acinetobacter baumannii</i>	-	>5.2	>4.4	>4.2	5.55
<i>Citrobacter freundii</i>	-	>5.2	>4.3	>4.3	-
<i>Enterobacter cloacae</i>	-	>4.9	>4.1	>4.2	-
<i>Streptococcus mutans</i>	+	>4.7	>4.0	>5.2	-
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	+	>5.4	>5.1	5.8	-
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	-	>4.9	>4.1	>5.2	5.58
<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	-	>5.2	>4.0	>5.3	4.83
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	+	5.0	>4.2	>5.5	-
<i>Salmonella choleraesuis</i>	-	>4.6	>4.1	>5.1	-
<i>Stenotrophomonas maltophilia</i>	-	>5.1	>4.0	>5.1	-
<i>Citrobacter koseri</i>	-	>4.7	>4.1	-	-
<i>Proteus mirabilis</i>	-	>5.0	>4.2	>5.2	-
<i>Proteus vulgaris</i>	-	>4.6	>4.3	>4.8	-
<i>Moraxella catarrhalis</i>	-	>4.9	>4.1	>4.1	-
<i>Clostridium difficile</i>	+	>5.0	>4.0	>5.0	-
<i>Shigella species</i>	-	>4.3	>4.0	>5.3	-
<i>Micrococcus luteus</i>	+	>5.0	>4.0	4.9	-
<i>Vibrio cholerae</i>	-	>4.0	>4.1	>4.9	-
<i>Enterobacter aerogenes</i>	-	>5.0	4.8	>5.0	-
<i>Enterococcus faecalis</i> (VRE)	+	>5.3	2.6	-	-
<i>Serratia marcescens</i>	-	>4.5	5.0	5.0	-
<i>Candida Albicans</i>		-	-	--	4.72
<i>Aspergillus Niger</i>					4.20

* Only single strains of most species mentioned have been tested. The clinical utility of these results is unknown.

- Denotes that the organism was not tested

c. Interventional Cath Lab

Focusing on the cath lab, in 2006 nearly 6 million catheter procedures took place in North America. These numbers are expected to continue growing at modest rates, reaching 17.5 million procedures globally by 2013. The majority, 69%, of these procedures were closed with manual compression techniques, and this is a decreasing trend as more advanced external patches become available. By 2013, it is estimated that external patches will be used on 17% of vascular procedures, or 3 million patches worldwide. The United States market for external patches alone will consume 1.28 million units and is valued at

1 nearly \$44 million. U.S. and E.U. sales currently make up 80% of the market and will
 2 continue to experience modest growth, while emerging countries grow at rates over 5%.
 3 Growth is fueled by aging populations, global prevalence of cardiovascular and peripheral
 4 disease, adoption and growth of noninvasive procedures, and the emergence of developing
 5 countries with improved healthcare.

6 Since the product's 2009 launch, the HemCon Patch has been sold in the
 7 United States through the Company's distributor, Cardinal Health. On October 26, 2012, this
 8 relationship was terminated and since then HemCon has sold directly. Initial signs of this
 9 transition to HemCon are encouraging, with 88% of product revenues being contractually
 10 transferred to the Company. Internationally, the product is CE-marked, and is available
 11 through a variety of specialized distribution partners across Europe, Africa, and Asia, with
 12 successes also in Turkey, Italy, Scandinavia, South Korea, and Japan.

Territory	Regulatory Status
U.S.	Approved for Sale
Canada	Approved for Sale
Europe	Approved for Sale
Japan	Approved for Sale
Israel	Approved for Sale
South Africa	Approved for Sale
South Korea	Approved for Sale
Mexico	Registration in Process
Argentina	Registration in Process

13 **Cath Lab Sales Territories**

14 **d. Military Market**

15 Uncontrolled hemorrhage resulting from traumatic injuries continues to be the
 16 leading cause of preventable death in both the civilian and current military environments,
 17 accounting for up to 40% of civilian and 50% of combat-related deaths. Uncontrolled
 18 extremity or otherwise compressible hemorrhage remains the leading cause of preventable
 19 battlefield death.

20 HemCon has a strong history and products that have been tested repeatedly
 21 and used successfully for over eight years in actual life-saving emergencies, saving hundreds

1 of lives. ChitoGauze®, although not formally mandated, is the hemostat of choice of the
 2 U.S. Army Special Operations Command and by several other military units with their own
 3 decision power. With the current middle eastern conflict winding down, the deployment of
 4 troops overseas will slow, and assuming the current conflict comes to an end and the troops
 5 begin to return home, the war time numbers will be reduced. However, the ~~DoD~~ Department
 6 of Defense will continue to support missions throughout the world that will necessitate a
 7 hemostatic device.

8 North American Rescue ("NAR") is the exclusive worldwide distributor for
 9 ~~the a line of~~ ChitoGauze® product for military sales. NAR is focused on decreasing
 10 preventable death by providing the most effective and highest quality mission-critical
 11 medical products to the military, federal agencies, civilian law enforcement, emergency
 12 medical services, and pre-hospital life savers. Some key international distribution partners
 13 are supporting the introduction and adoption of ChitoGauze® with their respective militaries.

Territory	Regulatory Status
U.S.	Approved for Sale
Canada	Approved for Sale
Europe	Approval for Sale
Israel	Approved for Sale
Japan	Approved for Sale
South Africa	Approved for Sale
South Korea	Registration in Process
Argentina	Registration in Process
Military Sales Territories	

14
15
16
17
18
19
20 **e. Dental**

21 During 2005-2006, a total of 119.5 million oral and maxillofacial procedures
 22 were conducted in the United States. Of those procedures, HemCon conservatively estimates
 23 that 4.48 million patients experienced bleeding that justified the use of a HemCon dressing.
 24 The majority (87%) of these procedures were performed by oral and maxillofacial surgeons.
 25 HemCon estimates the market opportunity for all select dental specialties to be over
 26 \$43.6 million as shown in the table:

Total U.S. Procedures		# Procedures Experiencing Bleeding*		
		Conservative	Average	Optimistic
OMS	57,427,790	3,897,988	15,059,171	28,183,538
Prosthodontics	5,655,170	282,759	1,555,172	2,827,585
Periodontics	17,907,730	288,127	684,705	1,081,283
Endodontics	613,220	14,967	86,281	157,596
Total	81,603,910	4,483,840	18,395,329	32,250,002

Dental Procedural Market Experiencing Bleeding

The United States potential market is expected to experience a growth of 6.8% for the period 2005 to 2010, representing an average compounded annual growth of 1.4%. Internationally, it is expected that these numbers are even higher, especially in developing countries where these technologies are not as widespread. However, this is a market that has been difficult for HemCon to penetrate due to the lack of a hemostatic indication, and partially fueled by HemCon's pricing structure, coupled with dentists' reluctance to use a premium product. HemCon is currently reviewing its cost base and pricing structure for the product with the goal of moving the dental dressing to become a standard of care and increasing its revenues for this product significantly.

Surgicel from J&J and Gelfoam from Pfizer are the most notable competitive products on the market. While they have strong brand presence, the products tend to be less efficacious without the use of thrombin. Some of the competitive products swell, pop out of extraction sites, are difficult to place, and don't stay in place without suturing. Gelfoam also cannot be used with antibiotic agents. Few new products have entered the market and prices have remained stable. This is partially due to the FDA's lengthy and expensive PMA regulatory requirements for oral hemostats.

In the United States and Europe, HemCon Dental Dressing is available through different distributors. Zeria Pharmaceuticals in Japan also carries the dental product and is having success due to the large number of tooth extractions in the country. European and other international sales are at an advantage in that they are able to promote the product

1 with a hemostatic claim. In the United States this is the only HemCon product that does not
2 carry a hemostatic claim, due to different regulations within the FDA for oral devices.

Territory	Regulatory Status
U.S.	Approved for Sale
Canada	Approved for Sale
Europe	Approved for Sale with Hemostatic Claim
Japan	Approved for Sale with Hemostatic Claim
Israel	Approved for Sale
South Africa	Approved for Sale
Other	Registrations in Process

HemCon Dental Dressing Sales Territories

f. Trauma ED / EMS Market

9 The National Trauma Institute reports that in the United States, trauma is the
10 leading cause of death in people aged 1 to 44, responsible for over 160,000 deaths annually.
11 There are 37 million emergency department visits in a single year; 15% of these cases will
12 have moderate to severe bleeding, representing 5.5 million bleeding wounds in emergency
13 departments in the United States alone. The emergency department wounds are
14 unpredictable and hard to trend, as they are indeed emergency procedures. This market is
15 difficult to penetrate due to the fragmented demand.

Territory	Regulatory Status
U.S.	Approved for Sale
Canada	Approved for Sale
Europe	Approved for Sale
Japan	Approved for Sale
Israel	Approved for Sale
South Africa	Approved for Sale
South Korea	Approved for Sale
Mexico	Registration in Process
Argentina	Registration in Process

EMS Trauma Sales Territories

g. Consumer Market

23 There are approximately 40 million prescriptions written for the three leading
24 blood-thinners (Plavix, Warfarin, and Coumadin) in the United States each year. HemCon
25 believes there are over 10 million people in the United States on a prescription anticoagulant.
26 HemCon estimates there are approximately 19 million people in the United States over the

1 age of 65 on some type of aspirin therapy. These prescription and non-prescription
 2 medications affect the body's normal ability to stop bleeding to varying degrees.
 3 Consequently, these patients are at constant risk of sustaining injuries or wounds that do not
 4 easily clot and therefore suffer from extended bleeding. In addition, it is estimated that
 5 2 million people in the United States have some form of genetic coagulopathy, such as
 6 von Willebrand's disease or hemophilia. Current methods of stopping uncontrolled bleeding
 7 are either costly or are unable to quickly stop bleeding, often requiring the patient to visit an
 8 emergency room. The HemCon Strip FIRST AID, available from retail outlets such as
 9 Drugstore.com, is a solution that has the potential to become a more widely used product. In
 10 support of this, HemCon recently signed a United States distributor to sell certain of
 11 HemCon's consumer products range into the retail and first aid market. Revenues are
 12 anticipated to commence from this distributorship in mid-2013.

13 **h. Sales and Marketing**

14 For HemCon's Medical Device Division, the Company markets its U.S.
 15 products through a very small direct sales force, independent surgical representatives,
 16 independent representatives and strategic licensing and partnering agreements.

17 Sales to the military are through North American Rescue. Through certain
 18 members of senior management, its board of directors, its sales force, and distribution
 19 partners, HemCon has long-standing relationships with the U.S. military and its allies.

20 **3. ~~Medical Device~~ Device Research and Development**

21 **a. Research**

22 HemCon conducts research in-house and also utilizes contract service
 23 providers as required while maximizing available grant opportunities. Grant-funded research
 24 into a potential absorbable surgical hemostat, as well as potential burn dressings, scar
 25 reduction and wound healing dressings, and others, is underway. The lyophilized plasma
 26

1 opportunity leading to the development of LyP is a good example of success coming from
2 such grant-funded research.

3 **b. Product Development**

4 With a track record of introducing innovative products based on HemCon's
5 core technology available on an international level, HemCon has a large and market-focused
6 product pipeline in place designed to improve the standard of care with new and exciting
7 product offerings. More recently, product development has been minimal due to downsizing;
8 however, the potential to develop further products from HemCon's technology platforms is
9 substantial.

10 **B. LYP PRODUCTS PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT**

11 As discussed above under "Summary of the Plan" on page 4, all of the assets
12 relating to Debtor's lyophilized human plasma program ("LyP") will be transferred to a new
13 company, NewCo. NewCo will be independent to HemCon and the Reorganized Debtor.

14 **1. Lyophilized Human Plasma Program**

15 The vision of NewCo will be to become the leading global plasma
16 resuscitation company. The company expects to launch its first plasma product, single-donor
17 LyP, by 2017. NewCo also plans to pursue commercial container revenue and licensing
18 opportunities with global plasma partners. To date, HemCon has already been approached
19 by research institutions to assist with studies designed to expand the current indications. LyP
20 also plans to leverage its extensive plasma know-how to develop a pipeline of lyophilized
21 plasma related products.

22 **a. The Limitations of Frozen Plasma**

23 Early administration and higher initial doses of plasma in trauma patients have
24 been proven in numerous retrospective studies to increase survival rates. Evidence reported
25 by recent observations in combat environments indicates that plasma should be delivered in
26 combination with red blood cells in a ratio of 1:1 for patients who are in hemorrhagic shock

1 and coagulopathic. This is a significant change in itself from the historic 6:1 ratio. The new
2 1:1 ratio demonstrated a 40% decrease in mortality in a combat support hospital and
3 numerous retrospective studies now support the use of giving plasma faster and in the new
4 1:1 ratio to reduce mortality. The major problem is that today plasma cannot meet the
5 newly-instated early transfusion requirements. It is stored frozen; is susceptible to bag
6 breakage; and is type-specific, requiring the blood bank to safely match its type to the
7 patient's blood type, making administration difficult.

8 **b. Lyophilized Human Plasma**

9 In 2008, HemCon was awarded military funding to develop a lyophilized
10 (freeze-dried) human plasma product ("LyP") to improve survival rates of soldiers
11 experiencing bleeding and coagulopathy. Funding awarded in the form of a Cooperative
12 Agreement has now totaled \$33.5 million. To date, \$25 million has been distributed by the
13 U.S. Army and spent by HemCon, Inc. under the Cooperative Agreement. [Distributions have](#)
14 [been suspended by the U.S. Army.](#)

15 As LyP has been classified as a blood product, HemCon is required to
16 complete a full set of clinical trials prior to applying for FDA licensure. LyP is due to enter
17 Phase II clinical trials as soon as adequate funding to start the trial is assured, with the goal of
18 gaining FDA licensure in the timeframe of 2015 to 2017, depending upon the extent of
19 regulatory requirements to be met and assuming successful development. Completion of the
20 clinical trials will be dependent upon Plan confirmation [and availability of adequate funding.](#)

21 FDA licensure will be required for the United States for LyP due to its
22 classification as a blood product. However, a similar full set of clinical trials will not be
23 required to obtain a CE Mark for LyP in the European Economic Area. This provides the
24 possibility of commercializing LyP at an earlier date in Europe compared to the United
25 States.

1 LyP has both military and significant commercial market opportunities. The
2 commercial market includes a replacement for fresh frozen plasma as a ready-to-use product.
3 There is potential application in trauma, surgical bleeding, pharmaceutical indications, blood
4 banking, stockpiling, and in the veterinary field. There is also the possibility of broader
5 application of components of the product, namely the delivery device unit, in other settings.

6 Potential funding opportunities exist through the Biomedical ~~advanced~~
7 Advanced Research and Development Authority ("BARDA"), to address a gap in emergency
8 preparedness of our country's blood supply ~~was identified~~. The ability to stockpile blood
9 products for use in emergencies will represent a significant advancement in the ability to
10 respond in an emergency. LyP offers a tangible solution to that gap since it can be stored
11 without the use of freezers, can be prepared rapidly, and has a longer shelf life than current
12 fresh frozen plasma.

13 HemCon is also engaged in developing a universal lyophilized dried plasma
14 product that would provide a plasma product that could be used in patients with any blood
15 type. Subject to identifying other funding, NewCo intends to incorporate universal LyP into
16 the later stages of its clinical trial regimen. Today naturally-occurring universal AB plasma
17 is found in only 4% of the population, and creating a universal LyP Product has the potential
18 to increase the universal supply of plasma to 40% of blood donated. Market analysis by
19 HemCon suggests that a universal LyP Product could allow plasma to be stored outside the
20 blood bank and could speed plasma availability to the patient. This would be a substantial
21 benefit in general, as well as a cost saving. Universal plasma could also have potential with
22 regard to pharmaceutical applications.

23 ~~LyP remains a priority program for the U.S. Army. It is well documented that~~
24 ~~early application of plasma in the battlefield has markedly improved survival rates.~~ The
25 success of the LyP Product has yielded additional research opportunities and partnerships,
26

1 with the potential to expand the indications for use of LyP onto a broader pharmaceutical
2 platform, including markets for the treatment of traumatic brain injury and sepsis.

3 **c. The Lyophilized Plasma Market**

4 Over 5.1 million units of plasma will be transfused in the United States in
5 2016. Given the premium price of LyP over the cost of today's frozen plasma, NewCo will
6 target 37% of the market requiring "urgent" plasma, which equates to over 1.9 million units,
7 which at \$200 a unit results in a \$380 million market opportunity. Studies are also being
8 conducted for the use of plasma in patients with traumatic brain injury and considered for
9 sepsis. If plasma is shown to improve patient outcomes in these patient populations, the
10 "urgent" plasma market estimates would increase significantly.

11 Additional revenue upside from sales of LyP, its container, and licensing in
12 the global marketplace is anticipated. The global market is viewed in terms of either
13 developed or developing countries. While developed countries are meeting 80% of their
14 blood product needs, developing countries are meeting only 40% of their requirements. Less
15 organized collection systems, limited access to freezers, and frequent power outages are
16 limiting the supply of plasma in developing countries. They also face an increasing demand
17 for quality blood products, growth in surgical procedures, escalating populations, and a
18 slower adoption of the new 1:1 plasma ratios. Hence, developing countries are failing to
19 meet their plasma needs. Given differences in regulatory pathways abroad, international
20 commercial opportunities may occur earlier than HemCon's U.S. sales estimates.

21 **d. Lyophilized Plasma Development Competitive Landscape**

22 HemCon's lyophilized plasma product (LyP) begins with licensed, freshly
23 frozen ($\leq -18^{\circ}\text{C}$ ≤ 8 hour post whole blood donation), pathogen-screened, traceable, single
24 donor plasma, designated as Fresh Frozen Plasma ("FFP"). HemCon further controls the
25 FFP according to best practice by selecting only male donor FFP with proposed future
26 screening against HLA and HNA antibodies. Subsequent sterile transfer and lyophilization

1 (freeze drying) of LyP in a unique, rugged plastic container allows for rapid reconstitution
2 and the preservation of product integrity. Because LyP's starting product is FFP, and
3 because lyophilization of LyP produces minimal changes in plasma protein activity, the
4 United States Food and Drug Administration (~~U.S. "FDA"~~FDA) has designated HemCon's
5 lyophilized plasma (LyP) as a minimally manipulated blood component. Competitive dried
6 plasma products being developed in the United States use pooled, pathogen reduced plasma
7 and/or processes that affect protein activity that will require a Biologic Drug designation.

8 The U.S. competitive environment for licensure of a dried plasma product will
9 be limited because of the high barrier to entry for FDA licensure of products that require a
10 traditional drug development path with Phases I and II clinical trials to generate safety data
11 and a pivotal Phase ~~3~~III trial to demonstrate safety and efficacy. HemCon's LyP is presently
12 ready to commence Phase II warfarin and liver trials. Neither U.S. competitor has
13 commenced Phase I trials. Two European groups currently produce lyophilized plasma but
14 the Company believes these groups do not intend to market in the US. A third competitor
15 with European sales of a pathogen reduced solvent detergent pooled plasma has indicated
16 ~~they~~it will enter the lyophilized plasma market but ~~are~~is yet to sell ~~their~~its solvent detergent
17 plasma in the U.S. or to file an IND for a U.S.-based Phase I lyophilized plasma trial.

18 The majority of competitors are using pooled source plasma from paid donors
19 as their starting material whereas HemCon uses FFP from screened, unpaid donors, which is
20 considered the FDA's plasma gold standard: FFP has been proven to be safe and effective in
21 millions of transfusions in the US. For manufacture of protein therapies from pooled plasma,
22 FDA requires viral reduction methods to reduce the risk of viral contamination. One such
23 method is solvent detergent treatment and is used by several competitors. Residual solvent
24 and detergent are extracted from the solvent detergent treated plasma as part of the
25 manufacturing process. This manipulation leaves a small amount of solvent detergent
26 residue in the plasma and affects clotting and anticlotting protein activity. Concerns with

1 solvent detergent treatment are summarized in a recent FDA position paper from the BPAC
2 meeting held in May 2012, noting that solvent detergent treated products have shown
3 decreased Protein S activity. Reduction in Protein S is of clinical concern because it can
4 increase the risk of thromboembolic events (stroke or blood clots).

5 Two U.S.-based competitors are developing a novel spray drying process in
6 the preparation of dried plasma. Spray drying of plasma does not provide for the controlled
7 long residence, low temperature drying conditions available with lyophilization. Because of
8 the considerably shorter residence time in spray drying, residual moisture is significantly
9 higher than moisture levels achieved using lyophilization. The lowest moisture levels with
10 spray drying are reported to be 2-5% w/w. To ensure product stability, it is generally known
11 that moisture level in lyophilized protein products should be no more than 1% w/w. The
12 process of spray drying itself requires use of elevated pressure and temperature during the
13 drying process that can alter protein structure, which in turn may result in decreased potency
14 and stability of the product. In contrast to spray drying, lyophilization of proteins, and
15 especially plasma, provides for excellent control of the drying process at low temperature
16 thus ensuring reliable long-term product stability. HemCon has data demonstrating excellent
17 retention of clotting factor activities using their proprietary lyophilization cycle. Further
18 support for lyophilization's minimal impact on plasma protein activity is found in a
19 proteomic study evaluating protein structure before and after lyophilization and supports lack
20 of change in protein conformations post-lyophilization.

21 HemCon's lyophilized container for plasma ("LCP") is a unique rugged
22 plastic (polypropylene) design that protects and preserves the integrity of the lyophilized
23 plasma product during processing, storage, and reconstitution. The LCP enables optimal
24 freezing structure, providing for ease of drying to low moisture ($\leq 1\%$ w/w) and for rapid
25 reconstitution and administration. Also, the LCP eliminates the current problem of plasma
26 bag breakage associated with U.S. Military fresh frozen plasma use that is estimated to effect

1 up to 40% of overseas shipments. French and German lyophilized plasma manufacturers are
2 using open glass bottles that are unsuitable for single donor plasma use. These glass bottles
3 are bulky, prone to breakage, provide for less than optimal freezing structure, and have long
4 reconstitution times as a consequence.

5 **e. Development and Clinical Trial Pathway**

6 The U.S. Army Medical Materiel Command has made development of
7 lyophilized human plasma a top priority to provide access to life-saving plasma in severely
8 wounded soldiers. LyP has completed a successful Phase I clinical trial, and will start its
9 Phase II trials at nine clinical trial sites throughout the U.S. as soon as adequate funding to
10 start the trials is available. Completion of the clinical trials will be dependent upon formation
11 of ~~NewCo~~[NewCo and availability of funding](#).

12 HemCon's ULYP has also received development funds. It intends, on the
13 provision of additional funding, to incorporate ULYP into later stage clinical trials. To help
14 gain market acceptance of the universal ProMetic resin technology and potentially drive
15 earlier sales, the development of a universal medical device that would only require a 510(k)
16 registration is being evaluated. The device would be sold to blood collection centers, which
17 would run recently-collected Type A plasma through the device and filter it to create
18 Universal Type AB plasma prior to freezing. The device would turn what is now a 4%
19 universal supply into a 40% supply.

20 **f. Sales and Marketing**

21 For the LyP Product, NewCo will aim to work with both National and
22 Regional Blood Centers (e.g., American Red Cross, Puget Sound Blood Center, and New
23 York Blood Center) to form channel partnerships for the supply of LyP to hospital blood
24 banks. These partners could serve as both raw material suppliers, providing fresh frozen
25 plasma and then to distributors of the final LyP Product. Blood centers are very influential in
26 the blood banking market and their endorsement of LyP will be essential to the ultimate

1 success of the product. In addition, many hospitals prefer to obtain all their blood products
2 from one supplier and, therefore, the blood centers will get a small margin for the logistical
3 services.

4 Education and sales efforts will either come from NewCo directly, utilizing a
5 dedicated direct sales force, or through a Global Strategic Blood Partner with an existing
6 sales and marketing infrastructure. Potential strategic partners include: CSL Behring,
7 Baxter, and CaridianBCT. Market adoption is expected to be slow given historical adoption
8 rates of previous blood products, the conservative nature of blood bankers, and the
9 complexity of departments involved in the storage, preparation, and use of LyP.

10 **2. Universal Plasma**

11 It is intended that the launch of the single-donor lyophilized plasma product
12 will be followed by a single-donor Universal product that utilizes the ProMetic technology.
13 If the FDA permits, it is intended to incorporate ULyP into later stage clinical trials.

14 To help gain market acceptance of the universal ProMetic resin technology
15 and potentially drive earlier sales, the development of a Universal Medical Device that would
16 require a 510(k) registration is being evaluated. The device would be sold to blood collection
17 centers, which would run recently-collected Type A plasma through the device and filter
18 (patent to be filed) to create Universal (Issoagglutinin reduced) plasma prior to freezing. The
19 device would turn what is now a 4% universal supply into a 40% supply.

20 **3. Additional Plasma Opportunities**

21 While these products will have the potential to revolutionize the industry,
22 early research has been conducted on a series of additional products to expand its product
23 portfolio and plasma indications. Concentrated lyophilized plasma and lyophilized platelet
24 rich plasma are two opportunities. Significant military and commercial interest also exists
25 for combination products that include factor concentrates, plasma plus oxygen carriers, and a
26 multifunctional resuscitation fluid of stabilized dried platelets, plasma, and oxygen carrier.

1 **V. THE BANKRUPTCY CASE**

2 **A. THE BANKRUPTCY FILING**

3 In response to the March 15, 2012 decision of the U.S. Court of Appeals for
4 the Federal Circuit affirming the District Court Judgment against HemCon and in favor of
5 MPT, HemCon filed a voluntary petition for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code
6 on April 10, 2012. The purpose of filing the Chapter 11 was to preserve the operating value
7 of Debtor and restructure its finances in a manner that would allow the Company to thrive
8 and continue in the production and development of lifesaving products and technologies.

9 **B. "FIRST DAY" AND OTHER OPERATIONAL ORDERS**

10 At the beginning of the ~~Chapter 11~~[Bankruptcy](#) Case, the Bankruptcy Court
11 entered several orders that Debtor requested for purposes of maintaining ongoing business
12 operations and to ensure that the Chapter 11 filing would not disrupt Debtor's operations.
13 These orders, among other things, granted relief necessary to facilitate Debtor's transition
14 between pre-petition and post-petition business operations. The orders included
15 authorization to use cash collateral, determine adequate assurances to utility companies, and
16 authorize the payment of pre-petition wages, salaries, compensation, expenses, benefits, and
17 related taxes.

18 **C. EMPLOYMENT OF PROFESSIONALS**

19 Debtor has retained Tonkon Torp LLP as its general counsel in this case.
20 Debtor also sought and obtained Bankruptcy Court approval for the employment of Miller
21 Nash as special purpose counsel in connection with corporate, intellectual property,
22 litigation, and acquisition matters. Debtor has retained Obsidian Finance Group LLC as its
23 financial consultant. Moss Adams has been engaged to assist Debtor with tax and accounting
24 matters. Debtor has also been authorized to retain, employ, and compensate ordinary course
25 foreign patent professionals utilized by Debtor for foreign patent matters.
26

1 **D. CREDITORS' COMMITTEE**

2 The U.S. Trustee's office appointed an Official Unsecured Creditors'
3 Committee pursuant to Sections 1102(a) and (b) of the Bankruptcy Code in this Chapter 11
4 Case ("Creditors' Committee"). The Creditors' Committee is comprised as follows:

5 Marine Polymer Technologies, Inc.
6 c/o Sergio Finkielstein, CEO
7 107 Water Street
8 Danvers, MA 01923

9 Puget Sound Blood Center
10 c/o Robert J. Gleason, CFO
11 921 Terry Avenue
12 Seattle, WA 98104

13 Cardinal Health 200, LLC
14 c/o Tyronza Walton
15 Manager, Credit Underwriting
16 7000 Cardinal Place
17 Dublin, OH 43017

18 The Creditors' Committee has retained David A. Foraker and the firm of
19 Greene & Markley PC, 1515 SW Fifth Avenue, Suite 600, Portland, Oregon 97201, as legal
20 counsel.

21 **VI. ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**

22 **A. ASSETS**

23 **1. HemCon Europe**

24 Debtor has a 100% interest in Castlerise Investment Limited, which is the
25 holding company for HemCon Medical Technologies Europe, Ltd. ("HemCon Europe").
26 HemCon Europe develops, manufactures, and markets innovative ~~infection control and~~
hemostasis control products for the healthcare market. HemCon Europe is solely focused on
bringing products to the professional healthcare market and consumer health solutions to the
general public.

HemCon Europe has its main office in Dublin, Ireland; maintains a small
assembly facility in Jicin, Czech Republic; and R&D laboratories in Tisnov, Czech Republic.

1 HemCon Europe employs three staff in Ireland and nine staff in the Czech Republic. Both its
2 professional and consumer-based products are sold through multiple distributors.

3 ~~Currently~~ HemCon Europe ~~has had~~ two commercialized medical devices in
4 the professional wound care market: GuardIVa®, an antimicrobial hemostatic dressing IV
5 intended for use with catheter insertion sites; and Synaero™, a hemostatic gel for post- and
6 intra-operative ENT use. HemCon Europe also has a portfolio of consumer products sold as
7 co-branded or private label in the wound care market.

8 On ~~November 22~~ December 21, 2012, ~~HemCon filed a notice of intent to sell~~
9 the Bankruptcy Court entered its Order authorizing HemCon to sell its GuardIVa®, ~~an~~
10 infection control product; plus associated intellectual property and trademark to Bard Access
11 Systems, Inc. The sale closed on February 6, 2013. Refer to the section above entitled
12 "Summary of the Plan" on page 4.

13 2. Synedgen, Inc.

14 HemCon owns 100,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock in Synedgen, Inc.
15 ("Synedgen"), which it acquired for \$25,000 in 2009. Synedgen was founded in 2009 and is
16 focused on the development of new treatments based on a natural polysaccharide
17 pharmaceutical to enhance wound healing, reduce infection and inflammation, and to
18 develop life-saving treatments and preventative measures against drug resistant
19 microorganisms, all of which will have significant impact on U.S. military troops, as well as
20 U.S. and international health care. Synedgen research has led to the development of a
21 platform of polymer derivatives and varied applications that specifically address the unmet
22 need for therapies targeted to complications in patients with cystic fibrosis, oral care,
23 respiratory tree or GI tract, tissue damage, and treatments for bacterial infections, including
24 infections involving bacteria that have developed resistance to traditional antibiotics.
25 Synedgen is currently in the preclinical research and development phase. HemCon is in the
26 process of negotiating for the sale of its shares back to Synedgen.

3. IP Portfolio

HemCon has a robust portfolio of patents both in the United States and internationally in its primary commercial markets. The Company has its own proprietary technologies and licensed technologies across its medical platforms. Broadly speaking, HemCon seeks to protect the technology itself, the process of manufacture, and the individual applications of the technology. The table below is a summary of the current patent status of HemCon at the time of this document's creation.

Platform	US Granted	US Pending	OUS Granted	OUS Pending
Plasma	1	5	0	13
Chitosan	6	8	12	25
Oxidized Cellulose	4	3	23	20
Total	11	16	35	58

U.S. and OUS Granted and Pending HemCon Patents

4. Chapter ~~Five~~ 5 Claims ~~and Claims Against Cardinal Health~~

Debtor has not yet completed its investigation of potential claims against parties under Chapter 5 of the Bankruptcy Code, including claims for recovery of preferences. However, at this time it does not appear that there will be any significant Chapter 5 claims.

5. Claims Against and Settlement With Cardinal Health

Debtor believes it has claims against Cardinal Health 200, LLC ("~~Cardinal~~") relating to an exclusive distribution agreement dated December 1, 2009, pursuant to which Cardinal Health 200, LLC was the distributor of various products manufactured by Debtor (the "Distribution Agreement"). Cardinal Health 200, LLC filed a motion for relief from the automatic stay for the purpose of terminating the Distribution Agreement. On August 24, 2012, the Bankruptcy Court entered a Stipulation and Order Granting Cardinal Health 200, LLC Relief from Stay, for Cause, to Terminate a Certain Agreement providing for the

1 termination of the Distribution Agreement effective October 26, 2012. After Debtor
 2 instituted the present bankruptcy case, and while the Distribution Agreement was still in
 3 effect, Cardinal [Health 200, LLC](#) widely distributed promotional materials that disparaged
 4 Debtor's products and took other actions apparently intended to encourage customers to
 5 switch to products from other manufacturers. Debtor's business and reputation were
 6 damaged as a result of Cardinal [Health 200, LLC](#)'s actions, giving rise to potential claims
 7 against Cardinal [Health 200, LLC](#) for defamation, false advertising, unfair competition,
 8 interference with business relations, breach of contract, and other claims. [Cardinal Health](#)
 9 [200, LLC vehemently denies that Debtor has any cognizable claims against it and will](#)
 10 [vigorously defend any such claims.](#)

11 [Debtor has rejected its Distribution Agreement with Cardinal Health Canada](#)
 12 [dated as of May 1, 2010, as amended by Amendment No. 1 dated February 1, 2012. As a](#)
 13 [result, Cardinal Health Canada may have a Rejection Claim. Debtor has no present](#)
 14 [knowledge of any claim against Cardinal Health Canada. In order to avoid the expense and](#)
 15 [uncertainty of litigation, Cardinal Health 200, LLC and Cardinal Health Canada \(together](#)
 16 ["Cardinal"\) and Debtor have reached a settlement pursuant to which Cardinal will release all](#)
 17 [claims it has or may have against Debtor, including its Unsecured Claim for \\$1,211,031.09](#)
 18 [filed as Claim 46, and any Rejection of Claim, and Debtor will release all claims it has or](#)
 19 [may have against Cardinal. The mutual releases are incorporated into the Plan.](#)

20 **B. LIABILITIES**

21 **1. Bank of America**

22 The secured debt of the Company is held by three different lenders (Bank of
 23 America, Bank of the West, and Silicon Valley Bank) evidenced by Notes to the lenders
 24 dated February 21, 2008, and a certain Credit Agreement dated as of February 21, 2008, as
 25 amended by a First Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of September 18, 2008, a
 26 Second Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of October 17, 2008, and a Third

1 Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of November 3, 2009 (collectively, the "Credit
 2 Agreement") wherein Bank of America is the administrative agent, letter of credit issuer, and
 3 swing line lender (collectively hereafter "Bank"). The maximum amount of the loan was
 4 \$37 million and was principally utilized to acquire Alltracel Pharmaceuticals PLC, an
 5 AIM-listed and Dublin, Ireland-based company, in May 2008. Debtor and Bank are parties
 6 to various other loan and credit agreements, and security and pledge agreements, pursuant to
 7 which the Bank asserts it holds security interests and liens in and upon certain personal
 8 property of Debtor more particularly described in the agreements, including, without
 9 limitation, certain of Debtor's cash and deposit accounts, inventory, accounts, equipment,
 10 negotiable instruments and general intangibles, and payments, proceeds, products, offspring,
 11 rents, or profits resulting from the use, lease, sale, or disposition thereof. Deposit accounts in
 12 which prepayments were made by the United States of America, Department of Defense, to
 13 Debtor pursuant to certain contracts ("Defense Department Deposit Account") are excluded
 14 from the Bank's collateral. The Bank's asserted charging interest in the shares of Castlerise
 15 Investment Limited is limited to 65% of the shares of that entity. The Bank filed a Proof of
 16 Claim as a Secured Creditor in the sum of \$22,720,035.37 as of the Petition Date, including
 17 principal, interest, fees, and costs.

18 2. Washington County

19 Washington County asserts a Secured Claim for unpaid personal property
 20 taxes due both pre-petition and for taxes accrued after the Petition Date. The approximate
 21 amount of Washington County's filed Claim is \$450,000. Debtor believes the Proof of Claim
 22 of Washington County was not timely filed.

23 ~~2.3.~~ Unsecured Claims

24 The Proof of Claim deadline was August 3, 2012. For governmental entities,
 25 the Claims deadline was October 7, 2012. Debtor has not yet begun the process of auditing
 26 filed Proofs of Claim. Debtor's schedules list 42 General Unsecured Creditors with Claims

1 of approximately \$39 million. Three of those Creditors' Claims, ~~in an amount~~ total over
 2 \$35 million, of which the largest is Marine Polymer at \$34.2 million relating to the litigation
 3 discussed in Section III.E above, ~~are scheduled as contingent, unliquidated, or disputed.~~
 4 ~~Bank will have an Unsecured Claim for the difference between its Secured Claim and its~~
 5 ~~total Claim.~~ As discussed in Section III.E above, HemCon will continue to review its
 6 position, with respect to the patent litigation case, in seeking a rehearing and appealing to the
 7 Supreme Court during the period up until Confirmation of its Plan, and then will determine
 8 the most appropriate course of action. There are 27 Unsecured Creditors listed in the
 9 schedules with claims of ~~\$5,000~~ \$4,000 or less. Proofs of Claims were filed by 49
 10 Unsecured Creditors. It is estimated that General Unsecured Claims could be up to
 11 approximately \$45 million.

12 **3.4. Professionals and Other Administrative Expense Claims**

13 Administrative Expense Claims in this case will primarily consist of the
 14 Allowed Claims of Debtor's professionals, including Tonkon Torp LLP, Miller Nash LLP,
 15 Obsidian Finance Group LLC, Moss Adams LLP, ordinary course foreign patent
 16 professionals utilized by Debtor for foreign patent matters, and others. In addition,
 17 Administrative Expense Claims will include Claims of the Creditors' Committee's counsel,
 18 Greene & Markley PC.

19 In addition to the Administrative Expense Claims of professionals employed
 20 in the ~~Chapter 11 Case~~ Bankruptcy Case, entities holding Claims for any goods received by
 21 Debtor within 20 days before the date of commencement of the Case that had been sold to
 22 Debtor in the ordinary course of business are entitled to an Administrative Expense Claim
 23 under Section 503(b)(9) of the Bankruptcy Code. Debtor is in the process of auditing these
 24 Claims and estimates that the amount will be approximately \$65,000. The total estimated
 25 amount of Administrative Expense Claims will be set forth in Debtor's Pre-Confirmation
 26 Report and memorandum to be filed by Debtor prior to the Confirmation Hearing.

1 **4.5. Executory Contracts**

2 The Plan provides that existing executory contracts and unexpired leases will
 3 be assumed and assigned to Reorganized Debtor or NewCo, rejected, or "ride through" the
 4 Bankruptcy Case. Debtor will file a motion on or before the Confirmation Date seeking to
 5 assume or reject those contracts it intends to assume or reject. Any executory contract or
 6 unexpired lease not subject to such motion will ride through the Bankruptcy Case. In the
 7 event an executory contract is rejected, the affected Creditor must file any Claim based upon
 8 the rejection within 30 days of the Effective Date or the date the rejection order is entered,
 9 whichever is later.

10 **VII. DESCRIPTION OF PLAN**

11 **A. UNCLASSIFIED CLAIMS**

12 Administrative Expense Claims and Priority Tax Claims are not classified.
 13 An Administrative Expense Claim is a Claim against Debtor constituting an expense of
 14 administration of the Bankruptcy Case allowed under Section 503(b) of the Bankruptcy Code
 15 including, without limitation, the actual and necessary costs and expenses of preserving the
 16 estate and operating Debtor's businesses during the Case; Claims for the value of goods
 17 received by Debtor within 20 days before the Petition Date sold in the ordinary course of
 18 business; any indebtedness or obligations incurred by Debtor during the pendency of the
 19 Case in connection with the provision of goods or services to Debtor; compensation for legal
 20 and other professional services and reimbursement of expenses; and statutory fees payable to
 21 the U.S. Trustee.

22 A "Priority Tax Claim" is a Claim of a governmental unit of the kind entitled
 23 to priority under Section 507(a)(8) of the Bankruptcy Code or that would otherwise be
 24 entitled to priority but for the Secured status of the Claim. It is uncertain at this time if
 25 Debtor owes any amounts with respect to Priority Tax Claims.
 26

Pursuant to the Plan of Reorganization, Administrative Expense Claims and Priority Tax Claims will be paid in full on the later of the Effective Date or the date on which any such Administrative Expense Claim or Priority Tax Claim becomes an Allowed Claim. However, the Administrative Expense Claims representing liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business (including amounts owed to vendors and suppliers that have sold goods or furnished services to Debtor after the Petition Date), if any, will be paid in accordance with the terms and conditions of the particular transactions and any other agreements relating thereto. Debtor will include the amount of such expenses in the report of Administrative ~~on~~ Expense Claims to be filed prior to the hearing on confirmation.

B. CLASSIFIED CLAIMS

The following summary of distributions under the Plan to Classified Claims does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, the Plan attached hereto as Exhibit 1.

1. Class 1 (Other Priority Claims). Class 1 is unimpaired. Debtor is presently unaware of any Class 1 Claims. To the extent there are such claims, ~~E~~each holder of an Allowed Class 1 Claim will be paid in full in Cash the amount of its Allowed Class 1 Claim, including all interest, costs, fees, and charges provided for under any agreement under which such Claim arose or is otherwise allowed by law, on the later of (a) the Effective Date or (b) the Allowance Date, unless such holder shall agree, or has agreed, in writing to a different treatment of such Claim (including any different treatment that may be provided for in any documentation, agreement, contract, statute, law or regulation creating and governing such Claim).

2. Class 2 (Employee Benefit Claims). Class 2 is unimpaired. Debtor is not aware of any such claims. To the extent such Claims exist, ~~T~~he legal, equitable, and contractual rights of each holder of a Class 2 Claim will not be impaired or altered by this Plan. Each holder of a Class 2 Claim will have and retain each and all of its legal, equitable

1 and contractual rights relating to such Claim. Reorganized Debtor will pay and perform each
 2 and all of its obligations to each holder of a Class 2 Claim relating to such Class 2 Claim as
 3 and when due; provided, however, that the rights of the holders of Class 2 Claims will be
 4 subject to modification or termination as provided by the terms of any applicable plan, fund,
 5 agreement, contract or program.

6 3. Class 3 (Bank of America, as Administrative Agent). Class 3 is
 7 impaired. The Class 3 Claim includes the Claim of three different lenders: Bank of
 8 America, Bank of the West, and Silicon Valley Bank, pursuant to a Credit Agreement
 9 wherein Bank of America is the administrative agent, letter of credit issuer, and swing line
 10 lender. The Class 3 Claim is secured by ~~ertain-the~~ personal property of Debtor. The Class 3
 11 Secured Claim shall be Allowed in the amount of \$22,720,035.37. The Class 3 Allowed
 12 Secured Claim shall be paid (a) by Reorganized Debtor from proceeds ~~received after the~~
 13 ~~Effective Date by Reorganized Debtor or its affiliates or subsidiaries on or in respect of the~~
 14 ~~Bard Transaction; and~~ of the Deferred Bard Payment; (b) by Reorganized Debtor from net
 15 proceeds from the sale or disposition by Reorganized Debtor of its remaining assets, after
 16 satisfaction of the Allowed Class 7 Washington County Secured Claim from the proceeds of
 17 the sale of Reorganized Debtor's equipment and payment of Reorganized Debtor's operating
 18 expenses, expenses of sale, and compensation owing to the Plan Agent; and (c) by NewCo
 19 pursuant to the Royalty and Security Agreement. Payment of the Class 3 Claim shall
 20 continue to be secured by a security interest in the LyP Product, the Deferred Bard Payment,
 21 and Reorganized Debtor's assets of the same kind and category, and with the same priority,
 22 that secured the Class 3 Claim on the Petition Date. ~~The remaining amount of the Claim of~~
 23 ~~holders of the Class 3 Claim in excess of the amounts paid pursuant to this section shall be~~
 24 ~~treated as a Class 4 General Unsecured Claim.~~ The Banks shall not have an Unsecured
 25 Claim.
 26

1 4. Class 4 (General Unsecured Claims). Class 4 is impaired. Class 4
2 consists of General Unsecured Claims not otherwise classified or treated under the Plan.
3 Each holder of a Class 4 Claim shall receive one share of Common Stock in NewCo in
4 exchange for each \$50 of its Allowed Class 4 Claim and the right to acquire, under certain
5 conditions, shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

6 5. Class 5 (Small Unsecured Claims). Class 5 is impaired. Class 5
7 consists of Allowed Unsecured Claims that are equal to or less than ~~\$5,000~~ \$4,000 and
8 holders of Allowed Unsecured Claims who file a written election to reduce their Unsecured
9 Claim to ~~\$5,000~~ \$4,000, provided the election is made at the time ballots are due for voting
10 on the Plan or such later date at the sole discretion of Reorganized Debtor. Each holder of an
11 Allowed Class 5 Claim will be paid in Cash ~~30%~~ 25% of the Allowed amount of such Claim
12 within 60 days following the later of (a) the Effective Date, or (b) the Allowance Date.

13 6. Class 6 (Equity Security Holders). Class 6 is impaired. The Equity
14 Securities of the Class 6 Equity Security Holders will ~~not be cancelled, but the holders of~~
15 ~~Equity Securities will not be entitled to any distributions unless all other Creditors are paid in~~
16 ~~full~~. Equity Security Holders will have the right, at any time until 30 days after the Effective
17 Date to subscribe to purchase Series A Preferred Stock in NewCo on the terms set forth in
18 Section 6.3 of the Plan and described below.

19 7. Class 7 (Washington County). Class 7 is impaired. Washington
20 County has a prepetition and administrative Secured Claim for personal property taxes in the
21 approximate amount of \$450,000. The Class 7 Claim is Washington County's prepetition
22 Secured Claim. Following the Effective Date, Reorganized Debtor will commence the sale
23 of its equipment and pay the net proceeds to Washington County until the Washington
24 County Secured Claim is paid in full, including interest as provided in Oregon law.

1 **C. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN**

2 **1. Reorganized Debtor**

3 On the Effective Date, Debtor shall assign and transfer to NewCo all of
4 Debtor's rights and interests in and to the LyP Product, ~~together with the sum of~~
5 ~~approximately \$500,000,~~ free and clear of all claims, liens, encumbrances, charges and other
6 interests ~~as agent on behalf of Allowed Class 4 claimants in satisfaction of their Allowed~~
7 ~~Class 4 Claims pursuant to Section 2 below,~~ except the Government Use License and the
8 rights and interests of the Banks as provided in the Royalty and Security Agreement.

9 On the Effective Date, all Equity Securities of Debtor will be cancelled and
10 100 shares of newly-issued common stock will be issued to the Plan Agent. The Plan Agent
11 will be Obsidian Finance Group, LLC ("Obsidian"). Reorganized Debtor's board of directors
12 will be David Brown and Kevin Padrick, the principals of Plan Agent. They will remain on
13 the board of directors so long as Obsidian remains the Plan Agent. From and after the
14 Effective Date, Reorganized Debtor shall be managed by the Plan Agent. The Plan Agent
15 shall use its best efforts to cause Reorganized Debtor to fulfill its duties and obligations
16 under the Plan and to complete all distributions required by the Plan, including periodic
17 payments of excess cash to the Class 3 Creditors and payment ~~in full~~ of the Allowed Class 3
18 Secured Claim on or before the third anniversary of the Effective Date. The Plan Agent shall
19 have broad and exclusive power to manage Reorganized Debtor, including the right to hire
20 and fire employees; sell, transfer, or license assets; borrow money; incur debt; enter into joint
21 ventures or partnerships; issue or cause the issuance of preferred or other classes of stock;
22 and acquire, purchase, or lease properties or facilities; and merge or sell the stock of
23 Reorganized Debtor. The Plan Agent shall have power, authority, and responsibility to take
24 any and all such actions as the Plan Agent, in its good faith discretion, deems necessary or
25 appropriate to cause Reorganized Debtor to fulfill its duties and obligations under the Plan.
26 The Plan Agent is authorized to engage and pay professionals, including attorneys,

1 accountants, and others, to assist Reorganized Debtor in fulfilling its obligations. Such
 2 professionals may include, but are not limited to, any professionals that were engaged by
 3 Debtor at any time prior to the Effective Date, and may include Reorganized Debtor's current
 4 officers and shareholders. Without limiting the foregoing, Plan Agent may engage, retain, or
 5 employ any of Debtor's officers, shareholders, or employees to manage or assist in managing
 6 the operations of Reorganized Debtor or in any other capacity deemed appropriate by Plan
 7 Agent. Reorganized Debtor shall compensate the Plan Agent on terms acceptable to Plan
 8 Agent and the Banks. The Plan Agent shall continue in such capacity until the first to occur
 9 of (a) ~~Class 3, Class 5, and Class 7 Claims have all been paid in full;~~ (b) the assets of
 10 Reorganized Debtor have been sold and the proceeds disbursed; (b) the stock of Reorganized
 11 Debtor has been sold or Reorganized Debtor has been merged and the proceeds disbursed; or
 12 (c) Reorganized Debtor and its estate are subject to a case under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy
 13 Code. The Plan Agent shall have authority to initiate and pursue any claims or causes of
 14 action, including any claims or causes of action arising under Chapter 5 of the Bankruptcy
 15 Code, ~~and any claims and causes of action against Cardinal Health 200, LLC.~~

16 2. NewCo

17 On or before the Effective Date, NewCo shall be formed. On the Effective
 18 Date, one share of Common Stock will be issued to holders of Allowed Class 4 Claims in
 19 exchange for each \$50 of each holder's Allowed Class 4 Claim. If the Allowed amount of a
 20 Class 4 Claim is not determined or is subject to dispute, then the Common Stock will be
 21 issued to the holder of that Claim when the Claim is Allowed. ~~Sufficient treasury stock will~~
 22 ~~be authorized and retained to allow for issuance to Class 4 claimants when their Claim is~~
 23 ~~Allowed including the unsecured deficiency Claim of the Class 3 Creditor. An additional~~
 24 ~~1 million~~ Seven hundred thousand shares of Common Stock will be reserved for issuance as
 25 stock options, restricted stock, or other stock-based grants to be granted to consultants,
 26 employees and directors for services rendered after the Effective Date.

1 **a. Series A Preferred Stock**

2 On and after the Effective Date, NewCo will offer for sale up to 4,000,000
 3 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to investors, including ~~holders of Class 4 Claims~~ Creditors
 4 and Equity Security Holders. The offering of Series A Preferred Stock will be subject to the
 5 following:

- 6 • Investors: Series A Preferred Stock will be issued to accredited
 7 investors only.
- 8 • Total Offering Amount: NewCo reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to limit
 9 the number of shares sold or to sell additional shares
 10 above the total offering amount.
- 11 • Minimum Investment: \$25,000 for Claim holders.
 12 \$250,000 for other investors.
- 13 • Price Per Share: \$2.50.
- 14 • Acceptance of Commitments to Invest: Commitments to invest will be accepted by NewCo
 15 through the 30th day following the Effective Date. In
 16 the event the offering is over-subscribed, then NewCo
 17 reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to allocate shares
 18 among investors, to sell additional shares, or both. In
 19 the event the offering is under-subscribed, NewCo may,
 20 in its sole discretion, extend the offering.
- 21 • Dividends: Series A Preferred Stock will accrue cumulative
 22 dividends at a rate of 5% per annum (the "Series A
 23 Accruing Dividend"). Series A Accruing Dividends will
 24 be payable only when declared or as set forth below
 25 under the heading "Liquidation Preference." Dividends
 26 may not be declared or paid on Common Stock unless
 dividends at the same rate are declared and paid on
 Series A Preferred Stock.
- Liquidation Preference: In connection with a liquidation, prior to and in
 preference to holders of Common Stock, but subject to
 payment of liquidation preferences to which future
 senior classes of Preferred Stock are entitled, holders of
 Series A Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive per-
 share proceeds equal to the greater of (i) an aggregate
 amount equal to the original issue price per share of
 Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Original Issue
 Price"), plus all Series A Accruing Dividends (the
 "Series A Liquidation Amount") or (ii) the amount that
 holders of Series A Preferred Stock would have received

1 had they converted Series A Preferred Stock into
 2 Common Stock immediately prior to Liquidation. In
 3 connection with Liquidation pursuant to which holders
 4 of Series A Preferred Stock receive the amount specified
 5 in clause (ii), holder of Series A Preferred Stock will not
 6 be entitled to receive Series A Accruing Dividends. Any
 7 merger, stock sale, or sale of assets in which control of
 8 NewCo is transferred will be deemed to be a
 9 Liquidation, unless otherwise agreed by holders of a
 10 majority of Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A
 11 Requisite Investors").

- 12 • Conversion Rights: Holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have the option
 13 to convert shares at any time into Common Stock. The
 14 total number of shares of Common Stock into which a
 15 share of Series A Preferred Stock may be converted
 16 initially will be determined by dividing the Series A
 17 Original Issue Price by the conversion price applicable
 18 to Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Conversion
 19 Price"). The Series A Conversion Price will be initially
 20 equal to the Series A Original Issue Price. The Series A
 21 Conversion Price will be subject to adjustment for any
 22 stock split, dividend or similar recapitalization with
 23 respect to Common Stock and as set forth below under
 24 "Anti-Dilution Protection."
- 25 • Anti-Dilution Protection: The Series A Conversion Price will be subject to a
 26 weighted-average anti-dilution adjustment in the event
 Reorganized Debtor issues securities at a per-share price
 that is less than the then-current Series A Conversion
 Price (subject to customary exceptions).
- Automatic Conversion: Series A Preferred Stock will be automatically converted
 into Common Stock, at the then applicable Series A
 Conversion Price, upon: (i) an underwritten public
 offering of shares of Common Stock with gross proceeds
 of not less than \$35,000,000 at a per-share price that is
 not less than three times the Series A Original Issue
 Price, adjusted appropriately for any stock splits, stock
 dividends or the effect of any recapitalization, or (ii) the
 election of the Series A Requisite Investors.
- Voting Rights: After the issuance of 500,000 shares of Series A
 Preferred Stock, the Series A Preferred Stock will be
 entitled to elect three out of five directors, voting as a
 separate class. While the number of shares of Series A
 Preferred Stock issued is less than 500,000, the Series A
 Preferred Stock will vote as a single class, together with
 holders of Common Stock, to elect the board of
 directors. On all other matters, including the election of
 the remaining directors, Series A Preferred Stock will
 vote together with the Common Stock on an as-

converted basis, and not as a separate class, except when required by law.

- **Preemptive Right:** If NewCo proposes to offer any additional securities for cash, holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have the right to purchase their respective pro rata shares of the securities (calculated based on percentage of outstanding capital stock held) at the same price and terms offered.
- **Right of First Refusal:** Series A Preferred Stock will be subject to an assignable right of first refusal granted to NewCo, subject to customary exceptions for transfers to affiliates or for estate planning purposes.
- **Definitive Agreement:** Sales of Series A Preferred Stock will be governed by a stock purchase agreement containing customary representations and warranties for an entity emerging from reorganization proceedings.

b. NewCo Articles of Incorporation

NewCo shall adopt Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws as necessary to effectuate the terms of the Plan and file the Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Oregon. The NewCo Articles of Incorporation shall authorize the issuance of sufficient Common and Preferred Stock to carry out the purposes of the Plan. After the Effective Date, NewCo may amend ~~the its~~ Articles of Incorporation and ~~may amend its~~ bylaws in accordance with ~~the Articles of Incorporation in accordance with such bylaws and~~ applicable state law.

c. Initial Board of Directors and Management Team

NewCo will have five members on its Board of Directors. However, initially the Board of Directors and management team will be the same as existed for Debtor prior to the Effective Date (see Section III F above). ~~the NewCo Board will be Barry Starkman. The initial President of NewCo will be Barry Starkman.~~ A new board will be elected within 60 days after the Effective Date. The new board will determine the role and compensation of NewCo's officers. Upon the sale of at least 500,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, three directors shall be elected by holders of Series A Preferred Stock, voting as a separate Class.

1 The initial board shall serve until such time as different directors are elected as provided in
2 NewCo's Bylaws.

3 **3. Setoffs**

4 Debtor may, but shall not be required to, set off against any Claim and the
5 distributions to be made pursuant to the Plan in respect of such Claim, any claims of any
6 nature whatsoever that Debtor may have against the holder of such Claim, but neither the
7 failure to do so nor the allowance of any Claim hereunder shall constitute a waiver or release
8 of any such claim Debtor may have against such holder.

9 **4. Corporate Action**

10 Upon entry of the Confirmation Order, all actions contemplated by the Plan
11 shall be authorized and approved in all respects (subject to the provisions of the Plan),
12 including, without limitation, the following: (a) the adoption and filing with the Secretary of
13 State of the State of Oregon of the Restated Articles of Incorporation, and (b) the execution,
14 delivery and performance of all documents and agreements relating to the Plan and any of the
15 foregoing. On the Effective Date, the appropriate officers of Reorganized Debtor are
16 authorized and directed to execute and deliver the agreements, documents and instruments
17 contemplated by the Plan and the Disclosure Statement in the name of and on behalf of
18 Reorganized Debtor.

19 **5. Business Strategy and Value Creation**

20 **a. Reorganized Debtor-Medical Devices Business**

21 Projections for the Reorganized Debtor medical devices business, on a
22 consolidated basis, to include HemCon Europe, show positive EBITDA and operating profits
23 for ~~2012 and~~ plan years 2013 through to 2015. Financial performance forecast for ~~2012 and~~
24 2013 is on the assumption of completing the Bard Transaction ~~in 2012~~. Projections for the
25 plan years following the Bard Transaction, with the resultant loss of GuardIVa® revenues,
26 will be dependent on meeting an increase in revenues from the Reorganized Debtor's product

1 base, markets, and geography. Increasing product revenues and an increased valuation will
 2 come from retaining a highly efficient cost base both in general and as it relates to the
 3 manufacture of its products. Revenue growth will be predicated upon the planned increase in
 4 direct selling resources, rate of penetration of the surgical, military, professional and
 5 consumer wound care markets, establishing new product development partnerships, further
 6 accumulation of distributors to register and sell Reorganized Debtor's products
 7 internationally, as well as the retention of the Reorganized Debtor's existing markets.

8 **b. NewCo**

9 NewCo anticipates a read-out on progress for the LyP program within the
 10 Phase II trial by ~~mid-~~ the second half of 2013. Good comparative safety data to the control
 11 (fresh frozen plasma), and overall progress should provide access to further funding for the
 12 remaining development required for the LyP program. At the end of Phase II supportive data
 13 for the LyP program, along with the products competitive position, should lead to a variety of
 14 opportunities and a material and significant increase in NewCo's product valuation as relates
 15 to biological products after the successful completion of Phase II clinical trials. In addition
 16 to the military, commercial and pharmaceutical industry applications of LyP, sizable revenue
 17 opportunities should become available within international markets, blood banking,
 18 stockpiling and the veterinary field.

19 **D. EFFECT OF CONFIRMATION**

20 **1. Binding Effect**

21 The treatment of, and consideration received by, holders of Allowed Claims
 22 and Allowed Interests pursuant to the Plan will be in full satisfaction of their respective
 23 Claims against or Interests in Debtor. The Confirmation Order shall bind Debtor and any
 24 Creditor, and discharge Debtor from any liability that arose before the Effective Date as
 25 provided in Sections 524 and 1141 of the Bankruptcy Code, and any debt and liability of a
 26 kind specified in Sections 502(g), 502(h) or 502(i) of the Bankruptcy Code, whether or not:

1 (a) a Proof of Claim based on such Creditor's debt or liability is Filed or deemed Filed under
2 Section 501 of the Bankruptcy Code; (b) a Claim based on such debt or liability is Allowed;
3 or (c) the holder of the Claim based on such debt or liability has accepted the Plan.

4 **2. Vesting, Operation of Business**

5 All LyP Product shall vest to NewCo free and clear of all rights, claims, liens,
6 charges, encumbrances, and interests of any kind except for [\(a\) the Government Use License,](#)
7 [\(b\) the Royalty and Security Agreement, and \(c\)](#) the new common and preferred stock as
8 specifically set forth in the Plan. All remaining property of the estate shall revert in
9 Reorganized Debtor on the Effective Date free and clear of all rights, claims, liens, charges,
10 encumbrances, and interests, except as otherwise specifically provided in the Plan.

11 **3. Injunction**

12 Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, all persons who have held,
13 hold, or may hold Claims, or who may have held, hold, or may hold any Interest, are
14 permanently enjoined, from and after the Effective Date, from (a) commencing or continuing
15 in any manner any action or other proceedings of any kind with respect to any Claims or
16 Interests against Reorganized Debtor or NewCo; (b) enforcing, attaching, collecting or
17 recovering by any manner or any means any judgment, award, decree, or order against
18 Reorganized Debtor or NewCo; (c) creating, perfecting, or enforcing any encumbrances of
19 any kind against Reorganized Debtor or NewCo with respect to any such Claim except as
20 specifically set forth in the Plan; (d) asserting any setoff, right of subrogation or recoupment
21 of any kind against any obligation due to Debtor, Reorganized Debtor, NewCo or their
22 property; and (e) proceeding in any manner in any place whatsoever that does not conform
23 to, does not comply with, or is inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan or the
24 Confirmation Order.

1 **4. Modification of the Plan; Revocation or Withdrawal of the Plan**

2 Subject to Section 1127 of the Bankruptcy Code, Debtor reserves the right to
3 alter, amend, modify or withdraw the Plan before its substantial consummation so long as the
4 treatment of holders of Claims and Interests under the Plan are not adversely affected.

5 **5. Retention of Jurisdiction**

6 Notwithstanding the entry of the Confirmation Order or the Effective Date
7 having occurred, the Bankruptcy Court shall retain exclusive jurisdiction over all matters
8 arising out of or relating to the ~~Chapter 11 Case~~Bankruptcy Case, as set forth in Article 4 of
9 the Plan. ~~including, but not limited to, the following matters: (a) to classify the Claim or~~
10 ~~Interest of any Creditor or stockholder, reexamine Claims or Interests that have been allowed~~
11 ~~for voting purposes, and determine any objections that may be Filed to Claims or Interests;~~
12 ~~(b) to determine requests for payment of Claims entitled to priority under Section 507(a) of~~
13 ~~the Bankruptcy Code, including compensation and reimbursement of expenses in favor of~~
14 ~~professionals employed at the expense of the Estate; (c) to hear and determine actions to~~
15 ~~avoid transfers or recover preferences and all other Right of Action asserted by Debtor~~
16 ~~pending on the Effective Date or asserted after the Effective Date; (d) to approve the~~
17 ~~assumption, assignment, or rejection of an executory contract or an unexpired lease and the~~
18 ~~allowance of Claims resulting therefrom; (e) to resolve controversies and disputes regarding~~
19 ~~the interpretation of this Plan; (f) to implement the provisions of this Plan and enter orders in~~
20 ~~aid of execution of the Plan or to enforce the Confirmation Order; (g) to determine the~~
21 ~~validity, priority or extent of any Claim or claim of lien; (h) to adjudicate adversary~~
22 ~~proceedings and contested matters pending or hereafter commenced in this Chapter 11 Case;~~
23 ~~(i) to enter and implement such orders as may be appropriate in the event the Confirmation~~
24 ~~Order is for any reason stayed, revoked, modified, or vacated; (j) to hear and determine any~~
25 ~~applications to modify the Plan, to cure any defect or omission, or to reconcile any~~
26 ~~inconsistency in the Plan or related documents or in any order of the Bankruptcy Court,~~

1 including the Confirmation Order; (k) to ensure that distributions to holders of Allowed
2 Claims are accomplished as provided herein; (l) to hear and determine any other matters
3 related hereto and not inconsistent with Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code; and (m) to enter
4 a final decree closing this Chapter 11 Case.

5 Following the Effective Date, the Bankruptcy Court will retain non-exclusive
6 jurisdiction of the ~~Chapter 11 Case~~Bankruptcy Case for the following purposes: (a) to
7 recover all assets of Debtor and property of the estate, wherever located; (b) to hear and
8 determine any motions or contested matters involving taxes, tax refunds, tax attributes and
9 tax benefits and similar or related matters with respect to Debtor or its estate arising prior to
10 the Effective Date or relating to the period of administration of the ~~Chapter 11~~
11 ~~Case~~Bankruptcy Case, including, without limitation, matters concerning state, local, and
12 federal taxes in accordance with Sections 346, 505 and 1146 of the Bankruptcy Code; and
13 (c) to hear any other matter not inconsistent with the Bankruptcy Code.

14 With respect to the claim of MPT, the United States Court of Appeals for the
15 Federal Circuit or the United States Supreme Court, as applicable, shall have exclusive
16 jurisdiction to resolve any petition for rehearing or any writ of certiorari relating to or any
17 appeal from the judgment entered in the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal
18 Circuit on March 15, 2012.

19 **6. United States Trustee Fees**

20 Fees payable by Debtor under 28 USC § 1930, or to the Clerk of the
21 Bankruptcy Court, will be paid in full in Cash on the Effective Date. After confirmation,
22 Reorganized Debtor shall continue to pay quarterly fees of the Office of the United States
23 Trustee and to file quarterly reports with the Office of the United States Trustee until this
24 case is closed by the Court, dismissed or converted except as otherwise ordered by the Court.
25 This requirement is subject to any amendments to 28 USC § 1930(a)(6) that Congress makes
26 retroactively applicable to confirmed Chapter 11 cases.

1 **VIII. LIQUIDATION ANALYSIS**

2 A Plan of Reorganization cannot be confirmed unless the Bankruptcy Court
 3 finds that the Plan is in the "best interest of creditors" or holders of Claims against, and
 4 Interests in, the debtor subject to such plan. The best interest test is satisfied if the plan
 5 provides each dissenting or non-voting member of each impaired Class with a recovery not
 6 less than the recovery such member would receive if the debtor was liquidated in a
 7 hypothetical case under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code by a Chapter 7 Trustee. Debtor
 8 believes the holders of impaired Claims will not receive less than they would receive under a
 9 Chapter 7 liquidation. In applying the "best interest" test, the Bankruptcy Court would
 10 ascertain the hypothetical recovery in a Chapter 7 proceeding to secured creditors, priority
 11 claimants, general unsecured creditors, and equity interest holders. The hypothetical
 12 Chapter 7 recoveries would then be compared with the distribution offered to each Class of
 13 Claims or Interests under the Plan to determine that the Plan satisfied the "best interest" test
 14 set forth in the Bankruptcy Code. A Chapter 7 liquidation of Debtor's case would result in
 15 the immediate cessation of the Company's operations. Substantially all assets would be
 16 liquidated and distributed to the Secured Creditor, with the Secured Creditor realizing
 17 significantly less than the amount proposed under the Plan. The only unencumbered asset of
 18 Debtor is a 35% interest in HemCon Europe. Although HemCon Europe is operating on a
 19 break-even basis, it utilizes operational support from HemCon. If HemCon ceases
 20 operations, the viability of HemCon Europe would be jeopardized. Consequently, the value
 21 of the 35% interest in HemCon Europe is highly speculative and, in a liquidation, it is
 22 extremely unlikely it would have any value in excess of administrative and priority Claims.
 23 Unsecured Creditors and Interest holders would likely receive nothing in a liquidation.

24 **IX. POSSIBLE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PLAN**

25 CIRCULAR 230 DISCLAIMER: TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH
 26 REQUIREMENTS IMPOSED BY THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE, WE INFORM

1 YOU THAT (A) ANY U.S. FEDERAL TAX ADVICE CONTAINED IN THIS
2 COMMUNICATION, INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS (AND IT IS NOT
3 INTENDED THAT ANY SUCH ADVICE BE GIVEN IN THIS DISCLOSURE
4 STATEMENT), IS NOT INTENDED OR WRITTEN TO BE USED OR RELIED UPON,
5 AND CANNOT BE USED OR RELIED UPON, FOR THE PURPOSE OF (1) AVOIDING
6 TAX-RELATED PENALTIES UNDER THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS
7 AMENDED, OR (2) PROMOTING, MARKETING OR RECOMMENDING TO
8 ANOTHER PARTY ANY TRANSACTION OR TAX MATTER(S) ADDRESSED
9 HEREIN, AND (B) THIS DISCUSSION WAS WRITTEN IN CONNECTION WITH
10 DEBTOR SOLICITING ACCEPTANCE OF THE PLAN THROUGH THE DISCLOSURE
11 STATEMENT. THIS DISCUSSION WAS WRITTEN SOLELY IN CONNECTION WITH
12 DEBTOR'S DESCRIPTION OF ITS PLAN OF REORGANIZATION AS SET FORTH IN
13 THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT AND DOES NOT CONSTITUTE TAX ADVICE.

14 **A. INTRODUCTION**

15 A summary description of certain U.S. federal income tax consequences of the
16 Plan follows. This description is for informational purposes only and, owing to a lack of
17 definitive judicial or administrative authority or interpretation, substantial uncertainties exist
18 with respect to various tax consequences of the Plan discussed below with respect to any
19 particular Creditor. This disclosure describes only the principal U.S. federal income tax
20 consequences of the Plan to Debtor and the holders of Allowed Claims. No opinion of
21 counsel has been sought or obtained with respect to any tax consequences of the Plan. No
22 rulings or determinations of the IRS or any other taxing authorities have been sought or
23 obtained with respect to any tax consequences of the Plan, and the statements below are not
24 binding on the IRS or other authorities. No representations are being made to Debtor or any
25 holder of an Allowed Claim or Interest regarding the particular tax consequences of the
26 confirmation and consummation of the Plan. No assurance can be given that the IRS would

1 not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a different position from any discussed herein.
 2 Holders of Allowed Claims and Interests are strongly urged to consult their own tax adviser
 3 regarding the U.S. federal, state, local, and foreign tax consequences of the transactions
 4 described in this Disclosure Statement and in the Plan.

5 **B. GENERAL DISCUSSION**

6 As part of the Plan, the Allowed Unsecured Creditors of HemCon will be
 7 entitled to receive certain assets held by HemCon that are intended to be used by NewCo in
 8 its trade or business (the "NewCo Assets"). In order to facilitate the formation of NewCo,
 9 the Allowed Unsecured Creditors will require HemCon as their agent, to transfer the NewCo
 10 Assets directly to NewCo, and in the exchange, the Allowed Unsecured Creditors will
 11 receive one share of Common Stock of NewCo for each \$50 owed by HemCon to such
 12 Allowed Unsecured Creditors. As part of the same Plan, investors will transfer cash to
 13 NewCo in exchange for Preferred Stock of NewCo that is entitled to vote and to appoint
 14 directors to the board of NewCo. The Allowed Unsecured Creditors, along with the
 15 investors, will each be transferors in the NewCo formation. This transaction is intended to
 16 qualify as a tax-free Section 351 exchange for federal income tax purposes. If the NewCo
 17 formation does satisfy the requirements of Section 351, the shareholders of NewCo will
 18 generally have a tax basis in their NewCo stock equal to the tax basis of the property
 19 transferred in the exchange.

20 Debtor believes the value of the assets transferred to NewCo on behalf of
 21 Unsecured Creditors is negligible because (a) the assets will be transferred subject to the
 22 security interest of the Banks; (b) any value above the security interests of the Banks will be
 23 dependent on new investment and there are no binding commitments for new investment;
 24 and (c) new investment will be made only in exchange for preferred stock that will have a
 25 liquidation preference and be entitled to preferred dividends. Significant value will need to
 26 be created through future operations in order for the common stock issued to Unsecured

1 Creditors to have any significant value. On the Effective Date, the ability of NewCo to
 2 generate value will be speculative.

3 The receipt of the NewCo stock by the Allowed Unsecured Creditors will
 4 create cancellation of debt income ("CODI") to HemCon in an amount equal to the difference
 5 in the amount of debt owed to such Allowed Unsecured Creditors minus the value of the
 6 NewCo stock received by such Allowed Unsecured Creditors. The receipt of property by a
 7 Creditor that is less than the amount of the debt owed to the Creditor generally creates a loss
 8 for federal income tax purposes. The specific tax treatment for each Allowed Unsecured
 9 Creditor will depend upon its individual tax position and as such, each Allowed Unsecured
 10 Creditor should seek its own tax counsel to advise on the tax treatment of its receipt of the
 11 NewCo stock in exchange for the forgiveness of the debt owed by HemCon to such Allowed
 12 Unsecured Creditor. Under Section 108 of the Internal Revenue Code, HemCon will not
 13 recognize CODI with respect to the cancellation of the Allowed Unsecured Creditor's
 14 Claims, but will be required to reduce certain of its tax attributes by the amount of CODI
 15 excluded from cross income. The tax attributes that are reduced include net operating losses
 16 and tax basis of assets. The effect of the attribute reduction requirement may be to eliminate
 17 all of the tax attributes of HemCon. HemCon may also be subject to alternative minimum
 18 tax on the CODI or other income generated by the Plan.

19 With respect to the remainder of the HemCon business, CODI will not be
 20 recognized by HemCon on the cancellation of the debt held by the Secured Creditors until
 21 such time as the assets subject to such debt are sold and the Secured Creditors are paid the
 22 proceeds of such sales in cancellation of their outstanding debt.

23 **C. IMPORTANCE OF OBTAINING PROFESSIONAL TAX**
 24 **ASSISTANCE**

25 THE FOREGOING DISCUSSION IS INTENDED ONLY AS A
 26 SUMMARY OF CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE

1 PLAN AND IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR CAREFUL TAX PLANNING WITH A TAX
 2 PROFESSIONAL. THE ABOVE DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES
 3 ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. THE TAX CONSEQUENCES ARE IN MANY
 4 CASES UNCERTAIN AND MAY VARY UPON A CREDITOR'S PARTICULAR
 5 CIRCUMSTANCES. ACCORDINGLY, CREDITORS ARE STRONGLY URGED TO
 6 CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISERS ABOUT THE U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, AND
 7 LOCAL, AND APPLICABLE FOREIGN INCOME AND OTHER TAX
 8 CONSEQUENCES OF THE PLAN, INCLUDING WITH RESPECT TO TAX
 9 REPORTING AND RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS. DEBTOR AND DEBTOR'S
 10 COUNSEL EXPRESS NO OPINION AS TO THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE
 11 PLAN OR THE EFFECT THEREOF ON ANY CLAIMANT AND THIS DISCLOSURE
 12 STATEMENT IS NOT INTENDED TO BE, AND MAY NOT BE, USED OR RELIED
 13 UPON BY ANY TAXPAYER FOR THE PURPOSE OF AVOIDING PENALTIES UNDER
 14 THE FEDERAL TAX LAW.

15 **X. ACCEPTANCE AND CONFIRMATION OF THE PLAN**

16 **A. CONFIRMATION HEARING**

17 The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing on confirmation of the Plan on
 18 _____, at _____ Pacific time. The hearing will be held at the
 19 U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Oregon, 1001 SW Fifth Avenue, Courtroom No. 1,
 20 before the Honorable Elizabeth L. Perris, United States Bankruptcy Judge. At that hearing,
 21 the Bankruptcy Court will consider whether the Plan satisfies the various requirements of the
 22 Bankruptcy Code, including whether it is feasible and whether it is in the best interest of
 23 Creditors and Interest holders of Debtor. Debtor will submit a report to the Bankruptcy
 24 Court prior to the hearing concerning the votes for acceptance or rejection of the Plan by the
 25 parties entitled to vote thereon. Any objection to confirmation of the Plan must be timely
 26 filed as stated in Section II.E above.

1 **B. REQUIREMENTS OF CONFIRMATION**

2 At the hearing on confirmation, the Bankruptcy Court will determine whether
3 the provisions of Section 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code have been satisfied. If all of the
4 provisions of Section 1129 are met, the Bankruptcy Court may enter an order confirming the
5 Plan. Debtor believes the Plan satisfies all of the requirements of Chapter 11 of the
6 Bankruptcy Code, that it has complied or will have complied with all of the requirements of
7 Chapter 11, and that the Plan has been proposed and is made in good faith.

8 **C. CRAM DOWN**

9 As discussed in Section II.D above, a Court may confirm a Plan, even if it is
10 not accepted by all impaired classes, if the Plan has been accepted by at least one impaired
11 class of claims and the Plan meets the cram down requirements set forth in Section 1129(b)
12 of the Bankruptcy Code. In the event that any impaired Class of Claims does not accept the
13 Plan, Debtor will request that the Bankruptcy Court confirm the Plan in accordance with
14 Section 1129(b) of the Bankruptcy Code or otherwise permit Debtor to modify the Plan.

15 **D. FEASIBILITY**

16 **1. General Overview**

17 HemCon's achievement of profitable operating performance in 2012 has been
18 reached by new product launches, extending its platform of countries within which
19 HemCon's products are registered, entering new markets, and significantly reducing its cost
20 base.

21 The key value driver for NewCo will be Phase II data from the clinical trial.
22 The Phase II clinical trial is intended to commence in the ~~early part~~ first half of 2013.
23 Depending on the start date and rate of patient recruitment, early data is planned to be
24 available ~~mid-~~ in the second half of 2013, but the trial will not be completed until ~~Q4-2013~~
25 2014 and prior to issuing the final report for the clinical trials. It is, however, necessary to
26

1 [recognize that Phase II clinical trials will only be possible if NewCo is successful in](#)
2 [attracting investment. NewCo does not have any binding investment commitments.](#)

3 Reorganized Debtor's anticipated increase in enterprise value, as typically
4 measured by multiples of EBITDA, will be strongly linked to revenue growth net of the
5 impact of the Bard Transaction and subsequent loss of GuardIVa® revenues. To minimize
6 the impact, HemCon has already built in substantial efficiencies and demonstrated its
7 expertise in reducing costs and utilizing less operating expenses.

8 HemCon believes there are three key elements with the potential to drive the
9 Reorganized Debtor's revenue growth over the coming years:

- 10 a. The rate of market penetration of GuardaCare®XR Surgical
11 within the United States market and internationally, see "
12 GuardaCare®XR Surgical Hemostatic Temporary Surgical
13 Dressing."
- 14 b. Expansion of HemCon's existing Wound Care and Infection
15 Control portfolio of products by:
- 16 (1) Increasing direct selling resources and increasing the
17 number of reference sites;
- 18 (2) Expansion both internationally and by entry into new
19 markets with existing products; and
- 20 (3) More competitive product pricing from a reduced
21 manufacturing cost base.
- 22 c. Expansion of its Consumer Wound Care business.

23 **2. Projections**

24 Attached hereto as Appendices A through C are Debtor's historical and
25 projected financial performance for Reorganized Debtor and NewCo. The assumptions
26 underlying the projections follow:

27 **a. Reorganized Debtor**

28 [Provisional](#) product revenues for 2012 are ~~forecast at \$7.1~~ [\\$6](#) million on a
29 consolidated basis and include product revenues generated relating to GuardIVa®,

1 HemCon's infection control product. The Bard Transaction is an asset purchase agreement
 2 of GuardIVa® which ~~is anticipated to close in December 2012~~ closed on February 6, 2012.
 3 ~~Under this agreement and a prior licensing agreement with Bard, income of \$3.5 million is~~
 4 ~~forecast for 2012 and 1.5 million in 2013. For 2012, the income is comprised of \$0.5 million~~
 5 ~~in exclusive licensing fees and \$3 million payable on the closing date of the asset purchase~~
 6 ~~agreement relating to the sale of GuardIVa®. The further \$1.5 million is anticipated to be~~
 7 ~~payable upon the issuance by a notified body of authorization to apply the CE mark to~~
 8 ~~GuardIVa® for sale in European Economic Area.~~

9 Product revenues on a consolidated basis are forecast to increase from
 10 ~~\$5.1~~ \$5.2 million in 2013 to ~~\$7.6~~ \$8.8 million in 2015. On a comparatively like-for-like
 11 basis, product revenues in 2012 amount to ~~\$5.9~~ \$4.9 million once GuardIVa® revenues are
 12 subtracted. For the comparable period for the Debtor product revenues increase from
 13 ~~\$3.4~~ \$3.64 million in 2013 to ~~\$5.5~~ \$6.8 million in 2015.

14 Product revenues have been forecast by product, by distributor or sales
 15 channel, and by country, and are extrapolated off the progress made by HemCon to date in
 16 entering new markets, both domestically and internationally. The most significant element of
 17 revenue growth relates to GuardaCare®XR Surgical forecast for 2013 at \$0.5 million and
 18 increasing to \$1.9 million in 2015. Management believes this assumption is reasonable after
 19 taking into consideration the size of the United States market available to the product, the
 20 range of surgical applications and planned investment to be made in presenting this product
 21 following the Effective Date. Additional revenue growth is planned to come from
 22 consumer/OTC Wound Care sales increasing from ~~\$1.3~~ \$1.4 million in 2013 to
 23 ~~\$2.0~~ \$3 million in 2015. This increase is based on orders and forecasts received to date, and
 24 the extent of opportunity anticipated by TRI (Total Resources International, Inc.), HemCon's
 25 U.S. distributor for consumer Wound Care products.
 26

1 Consolidated operating costs are projected to ~~reduce~~ increase from
 2 ~~\$3.3~~ \$2.6 million in 2013 to ~~\$2.2~~ \$2.8 million in 2015 ~~contributing significantly to the~~
 3 ~~growth in EBITDA during the plan period.~~ The main drivers of this ~~reduction are lower~~
 4 ~~professional fees, termination of~~ movement are increases in the field force and associated
 5 selling expenses to support revenue growth offset by termination of fees associated with
 6 Chapter 11, further cost efficiencies and the elimination of costs relating to the LyP Program
 7 once transferred to NewCo, assumed to be with effect from ~~March~~ April 1, 2013.

8 The net impact of increased sales and lower operating costs is for the
 9 Reorganized Debtor to improve EBITDA from a negative ~~\$1.4~~ \$1.2 million in 2012 to
 10 ~~\$1.3~~ \$1 million in 2015. Using an EBITDA multiple as a valuation methodology of 5 times,
 11 which would be historically low for the industry, the theoretical value of the Reorganized
 12 Debtor would increase from zero for 2012 and 2013 to \$5 million ~~in 2014 and \$6.5 million~~ in
 13 2015.

14 On a consolidated basis for the plan period, EBITDA, ~~excluding income from~~
 15 ~~the sale of GuardIVA®,~~ improves from a negative ~~\$1~~ \$0.8 million in 2012 to ~~\$1.7~~ \$1.3 million
 16 in 2015. Using the same multiple of 5 times would result in a valuation of ~~\$8.5~~ \$6.5 million
 17 for the Reorganized Debtor on a consolidated basis. In addition, the cash accumulated by
 18 2015 for the Consolidated Reorganized Debtor is approximately \$2.1 \$1 million ~~which if it is~~
 19 ~~assumed that an acquirer would expect \$0.5 million would leave additional cash on~~
 20 ~~liquidation of \$1.6 million.~~

21 The assumptions used in preparing the projections to 2015 include:

- 22 • Tax has been calculated using a U.S. effective corporation tax rate of
 23 35.0% on profit before tax. It has been assumed that upon
 24 Confirmation all of HemCon's NOLs will have been utilized as a
 25 result of the restructuring. In addition, the Medical Device Excise Tax
 26 ("Device Tax") of 2.3% ~~has been assumed to come into effect as of~~ is
included from January 1, 2013.
- No tax will be payable relating to the Bard Transaction.

- 1 • With respect to HemCon Europe an effective tax rate in Ireland has
2 been assumed of 12.5%. No charge to corporation tax has been
3 included due to NOLs carried forward.
- 4 • HemCon will manage currency exposure through hedging and, where
5 necessary, forward currency contracts.
- 6 • No depreciation from 2013 onwards based on the net book value of
7 property, plant, and equipment being subject to impairment review
8 upon emergence from the Bankruptcy Case.
- 9 • The expense of compensation for stock options has not been included
10 within the projections because, as yet, the terms for an option pool for
11 employees have not been established.

12 **b. NewCo**

13 Quarterly projections have been prepared for NewCo to ~~mid-~~ the third quarter
14 of 2014 and the completion of the Phase II clinical trials for the LyP Program. No revenues
15 have been projected for this period, although it is possible that revenues could be realized
16 through corporate collaborations, the supply of LyP to third-party entities or grant income.
17 No projections have been prepared beyond ~~mid-~~ the third quarter of 2014 as (i) completion of
18 Phase II, if successful, is believed by HemCon to be a significant valuation point and (ii) and
19 as a consequence, it is unrealistic to attempt to forecast to any reasonable level of accuracy
20 the potential impact of a successful outcome. Such variables include the consequential
21 regulatory requirements to licensure to be determined by the FDA, the cost and extent of
22 LyP Product manufacturing requirements and the breadth of market and commercial
23 opportunities available.

24 For the projections provided in Appendix C, operating costs are comprised of
25 two elements, (a) the running costs of NewCo of which the main factors are headcount and
26 facilities and (b) the cost of the Phase II clinical trials. Operating costs for NewCo totaling
27 ~~\$2.3~~ \$3.2 million have been included in the projections for the ~~16-18~~ months ~~from March 1,~~
28 ~~2013~~ to ~~June~~ September 30, 2014. Phase II clinical trial costs totaling ~~\$3.3~~ \$3.8 million, and
29 mainly incurred in 2013, relate to the two 135-patient trials in warfarin and liver patients.

30 Together, the funding required to run NewCo and complete the Phase II clinical trials for the

1 LyP Program, including the production of the final trial report, is estimated to be in the
2 region of ~~\$6-\$7~~ million.

3 To fund these costs it is projected that ~~\$0.5 million will be transferred from~~
4 ~~HemCon on the Effective Date of the Plan, a further that \$2.5-\$3~~ million in new investment
5 will be received within 30 days of the Effective Date of the Plan and a further ~~\$3-\$4~~ million
6 will be identified in ~~Q3-Q4~~ 2013. HemCon believes that ~~\$2.5-\$3~~ million is a reasonable level
7 of capital investment to assume on the Effective Date ~~with respect to the level of interest~~
8 ~~shown from existing shareholders in HemCon to invest in the LyP Program in NewCo.~~ All
9 other assumptions in the Plan are contingent on the satisfaction of this assumption and that
10 NewCo, as well as the Reorganized Debtor, are established with adequate working capital. It
11 is necessary to point out, however, that Debtor has not received any binding commitments for
12 new investments in NewCo.

13 ~~Subsequent to~~ Assuming the initial funding can be obtained, HemCon
14 believes that the objective to identify a further ~~\$3-\$4~~ million in ~~Q3-Q4~~ 2013 and to complete
15 the Phase II clinical trials is realistic. At this juncture NewCo ~~will~~ would be established, the
16 Phase II clinical trials in progress and interim safety data should be available. Additionally,
17 several potential sources of funding are anticipated to be accessible including collaborative
18 and/or investment income from a corporate partner, follow-on investment from existing
19 investors or new investment, including venture capital.

20 E. RISK FACTORS

21 Reorganized Debtor's and NewCo's risk factors will differ in nature and are
22 set out below both jointly where they apply to both entities and separately for each respective
23 entity. For each entity, operations and financial results are subject to various risks and
24 uncertainties that could adversely affect its business, cash flows, financial condition and
25 results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to HemCon or
26 that are not identified here may also materially and adversely affect each business, cash

1 flows, financial condition, or results of operations. Statements that refer to expectations,
 2 projections, or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any
 3 underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. These statements are not
 4 guarantees and are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions that are difficult to predict.
 5 Therefore, actual results could differ materially and adversely from forward-looking
 6 statements or projections. Some important factors that could cause the Reorganized Debtors'
 7 and/or NewCo's actual results to differ from expectations in any forward-looking statements
 8 include, but are not limited to, those risks discussed and summarized below.

9 **1. General Factors**

10 **a. HemCon Has Made a Number of Assumptions With**
 11 **Respect to its Restructuring Plan and the Financial Terms**
 12 **Upon Which the Reorganized Debtor and NewCo Will Exit**
 13 **Bankruptcy**

14 If the agreed terms with its Creditors on exiting bankruptcy differ
 15 substantially from those on which financial projections are currently based, Reorganized
 16 Debtor and NewCo's projected financial performance could be materially and adversely
 17 affected. Furthermore, Debtor has prepared its financial projections based on its current tax
 18 situation and anticipated tax consequences of the Plan. Any other tax consequences,
 19 including any tax matters that may arise relating to its past annual tax returns or future
 20 financial performance, have not been taken into account.

21 **b. Dependence on Patent and Other Proprietary Rights**

22 The Reorganized Debtor and NewCo's success largely depends on its ability
 23 to market technologically competitive products. If Reorganized Debtor or NewCo fail to
 24 obtain or maintain adequate intellectual property protection, the either Reorganized Debtor or
 25 NewCo may not be able to prevent third parties from using either Reorganized Debtor or
 26 NewCo's proprietary technologies or may lose access to critical technologies. Also, either
 Reorganized Debtor or NewCo's currently pending or future patent applications may not

1 result in issued patents, and issued patents are subject to claims concerning priority, scope
2 and other issues.

3 **c. Intellectual Property Litigation and Infringement Claims**
4 **Could Cause either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo to Incur**
5 **Significant Expenses or Prevent either Reorganized Debtor**
6 **or NewCo From Selling Certain Products**

7 The medical device and blood product industries are characterized by
8 extensive intellectual property litigation. Regardless of outcome, such claims are expensive
9 to defend and divert the time and effort of management and operating personnel from other
10 business issues. A successful claim or claims of patent or other intellectual property
11 infringement against either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo could result in payment of
12 significant monetary damages and/or royalty payments, or negatively impact either
13 Reorganized Debtor or NewCo's ability to sell current or future products in an affected
14 category, and could have a material adverse effect on either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo's
15 business, cash flows, financial condition, or results of operations.

16 **d. If either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo Loses the Services**
17 **of Any of its Senior Management or ~~Engineering~~ Scientific**
18 **Personnel, their respective Businesses' May Suffer**

19 Either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo's success depends in large part upon its
20 ability to identify, attract, and retain qualified senior management, staff to develop LyP, and
21 other key personnel. If either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo is unable to retain key
22 personnel, the respective businesses could suffer.

23 **e. HemCon is Subject to Extensive Governmental Regulations**
24 **Relating to the Manufacturing, Labeling and Marketing of**
25 **its Products**

26 Substantially all of Debtor's products are subject to regulation by the FDA
and other governmental authorities both inside and outside of the United States. The process
of obtaining regulatory approvals to market a medical device or blood component product
can be costly and time consuming, and approvals might not be granted for future products on
a timely basis, if at all.

1 **2. Risk Factors Specific to Reorganized Debtor**

2 **a. Financial Performance May Vary From Projections**

3 The Reorganized Debtor's projected financial performance will depend in
4 significant part on its success in increasing sales in civilian and military markets as well as
5 U.S. and international markets. Furthermore, increasing sales will be dependent on
6 additional licensing and distributor agreements and the extent to which HemCon can
7 maintain and expand upon its present distribution channels.

8 The Debtor's projections for U.S. and international operations depend on the
9 revenue growth of existing products, in particular in the surgical, civilian and military
10 markets, as well as the successful introduction of existing products into new markets. There
11 can be no assurance that projections for sales or increased sales in existing or future markets
12 will be achieved.

13 Debtor's current products could be rendered obsolete or uneconomical by
14 technological advances by one or more of Debtor's present or future competitors.
15 Competitive factors include price, customer service, technology, innovation, quality,
16 reputation, and reliability. Competitors may respond more quickly to new or emerging
17 technologies; have greater financial, marketing, and other resources, including product
18 performance data, than Debtor; or may be more successful in attracting potential customers,
19 employees, and strategic partners. Given these factors, there can be no assurance that
20 planned revenue projections can be achieved or that the Debtor's current market position will
21 be maintained or improved upon.

22 **b. Competition in Developing Improved Products is**
23 **Significant and Results From Time To Time in Product**
24 **Obsolescence**

25 The markets in which the Debtor operates are highly competitive, new
26 products and procedures are introduced into the market on a regular basis. These
marketplace changes may cause some of the Reorganized ~~Debtors's~~Debtors' products to

1 become obsolete. If actual life cycles for Reorganized ~~Debtors's~~Debtors' products, product
2 demand, or acceptance of new product introductions are less favorable than projected by
3 management, rates of revenue attrition may be accelerated and a higher level of inventory
4 write-down may result.

5 **c. HemCon Licensed its Underlying Bandage Technology**
6 **from Others. Any Termination of the License or**
7 **Limitations in its Scope Could Limit the Reorganized**
8 **Debtor's Rights to Manufacture Existing or Planned**
9 **Products**

10 The Debtor's core chitosan bandage technology is used under license from
11 Providence Health System—Oregon, and Kenton Gregory, M.D. If Reorganized Debtor was
12 to default on its royalty or reporting obligations, the license could be terminated. In addition,
13 the license is exclusive in the field of hemostatic control. The licensors reserve the right to
14 use the technology in other fields.

15 **3. Risk Factors Specific to NewCo and the LyP product**

16 **a. New Product Development Is Uncertain**

17 HemCon has experienced delays in new product development and
18 introduction in the past; development of LyPs may be delayed or may not be successful.
19 NewCo's future financial performance and anticipated increase in valuation will depend upon
20 NewCo's success in attracting new financing and the outcome of its clinical trials, starting
21 with the Phase II clinical trials due to start in ~~early~~the first half of 2013. It will also depend
22 on its ability to run clinical trials in accordance with budget, identify third-party suppliers,
23 and to manufacture or have manufactured LyP Product at competitive prices within its
24 projected timeframes. LyP could be rendered obsolete or uneconomical by technological
25 advances by one or more of NewCo's present or future competitors. Competitive factors
26 include price, customer service, technology, innovation, quality, reputation, and reliability.
Competitors may respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies; have greater
financial, marketing, and other resources, including product performance data, than HemCon;

1 or may be more successful in attracting potential customers, employees, and strategic
 2 partners. Given these factors, there can be no assurance that planned sales projections can be
 3 achieved or that the NewCo will achieve a significant market position.

4 **b. Limitations of AB Plasma Supplies**

5 NewCo must ensure that it will be able to enter into a satisfactory long-term
 6 arrangement with a frozen plasma fractionator to receive an adequate supply of Type AB
 7 fresh frozen plasma at a price that will permit NewCo to price competitively in the
 8 marketplace. An increased demand for AB FP, either from hospitals and/or competing
 9 plasma component manufacturers, could limit NewCo's supply of starting material.

10 **c. Regulatory Clearance for Blood Products**

11 For LyP, classified as a "blood component," the NewCo will be undergoing a
 12 series of expensive clinical trials culminating in a BLA application for licensure. This
 13 process is highly challenging and financially demanding, and there is no certainty of a
 14 successful or continued funding to licensure. In addition, if NewCo fails to comply with
 15 applicable regulatory requirements in general for its products, NewCo may be subject to a
 16 range of sanctions, including warning letters, monetary fines, product recalls and the
 17 suspension of product manufacturing, and criminal prosecution.

18 **d. Cost of LyP**

19 The cost of a unit of LyP is expected to be significantly higher than the cost of
 20 a unit of FFP. Even if, as expected, significant advantages of LyP over FFP can be shown
 21 for civilian hospitals, such hospitals are under pressure to reduce health care costs. The
 22 higher cost of LyP will likely adversely affect its adoption rate in civilian hospitals.

23 **e. Termination of Cooperative Agreement**

24 To date, most funding for the development of LyP has been provided under a
 25 Cooperative Agreement with the U.S. Army. The Army ceased making payments under the
 26 Cooperative Agreement in 2012, and the Plan provides for termination of the Cooperative

1 Agreement. Although Debtor is engaged in discussions that may result in funds under the
2 Cooperative Agreement, or substitute funds, being made available to NewCo, perhaps
3 through a third party, there can be no assurance that any future funding for LyP will be
4 provided by the Army or that NewCo will be able to establish or maintain a satisfactory
5 working relationship with the Army.

6 **f. Future Funding is Uncertain**

7 NewCo's projections assume that investors will provide \$2 million to
8 \$3 million to NewCo through the purchase of Series A Preferred Stock. NewCo currently
9 does not have any commitments from investors to purchase Series A Preferred Stock. To the
10 extent that investor or other funding is committed or received for NewCo's operations, there
11 can be no assurance that the funding received will be sufficient to pay the costs of completion
12 of clinical trials or product development. NewCo's business plan calls for obtaining
13 additional funding during 2013. Further funding is not assured. Without adequate funding
14 from investors, from a third party under a collaboration arrangement, or from government
15 grants or cooperative agreements, NewCo will fail. If additional funding is received through
16 the sale of additional stock or other securities, the transaction could result in substantial
17 dilution to investors.

18 **F. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT**

19 In order for the Plan to become effective, the following conditions must occur
20 and be satisfied unless waived by Debtor: (a) the Bankruptcy Court shall have entered the
21 Confirmation Order in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Debtor; and (b) all
22 documents, instruments, and agreements, each in form and substance satisfactory to
23 Reorganized Debtor and NewCo, provided for or necessary to implement the Plan shall have
24 been agreed upon, executed and delivered, unless such execution or delivery has been waived
25 by the party to be benefitted thereby.
26

1 **G. ALTERNATIVES TO CONFIRMATION OF THE PLAN**

2 If a Plan is not confirmed, Debtor or another party in interest may attempt to
3 formulate or propose a different plan or plans of reorganization. Such plans might involve a
4 reorganization and continuation of Debtor's business, a sale of Debtor's business as a going
5 concern, an orderly liquidation of Debtor's assets, or any combination thereof. If no plan of
6 reorganization is determined by the Bankruptcy Court to be confirmable, the ~~Chapter 11~~
7 ~~case~~[Bankruptcy Case](#) may be converted to a liquidation proceeding under Chapter 7 of the
8 Bankruptcy Code.

9 In a Chapter 7 liquidation, a Trustee would be appointed or elected with the
10 purpose of liquidating Debtor's assets. Typically, in a liquidation, assets are sold for less
11 than their going concern or fair market valuation and, accordingly, the return to Creditors is
12 less than the return in a reorganization, which derives the value to be distributed from the
13 business as a going concern. Proceeds from a Chapter 7 liquidation would be distributed to
14 Creditors and Interest holders of Debtor in accordance with the priorities set forth in the
15 Bankruptcy Code. Generally, distributions would not be made until the end of a Chapter 7
16 case and there would be no interim distributions. If Debtor's case was converted to
17 Chapter 7, the Secured Creditor would likely receive relief from the automatic stay to collect
18 the liquidation value of its collateral, and General Unsecured Creditors and Interest holders
19 would likely receive nothing. Debtor urges all parties to vote to accept the Plan.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

XI. CONCLUSION

Please read this Disclosure Statement and the Plan carefully. After reviewing all the information and making an informed decision, please vote by using the enclosed ballot.

DATED this ~~7th~~15th -day of ~~December, 2012~~ February, 2013.

HEMCON MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

By _____
Barry Starkman, CEO

Submitted by:
TONKON TORP LLP

By _____
Albert N. Kennedy, OSB No. 821429
Timothy J. Conway, OSB No. 851752
Attorneys for Debtor

Albert N. Kennedy, OSB No. 821429 (Lead Attorney)

Direct Dial: 503.802.2013

Fax: 503.972.3713

E-Mail: albert.kennedy@tonkon.com

Timothy J. Conway, OSB No. 851752

Direct Dial: 503.802.2027

Fax: 503.972.3727

E-Mail: tim.conway@tonkon.com

TONKON TORP LLP

1600 Pioneer Tower

888 SW Fifth Avenue

Portland, OR 97204-2099

Attorneys for Debtor

UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT

OREGON DISTRICT OF OREGON

In re:

HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc.,

Debtor.

Case No. 12-32652-elp11

**DEBTOR'S SECOND AMENDED
DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (DATED
FEBRUARY 15, 2013)**

DEBTOR'S SECOND AMENDED DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (DATED FEBRUARY 15, 2013)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION AND SUMMARY 1

 A. Introduction..... 1

 B. Summary of the Plan..... 4

 C. Brief Explanation of Chapter 11 9

II. VOTING PROCEDURES AND CONFIRMATION OF PLAN 10

 A. Ballots and Voting Deadline..... 10

 B. Parties Entitled to Vote 12

 C. Votes Required for Class Acceptance of the Plan 12

 D. "Cram Down" of the Plan 13

 E. Confirmation Hearing 13

III. COMPANY BACKGROUND AND INFORMATION..... 14

 A. Debtor 14

 B. General Background and Overview 14

 C. Proprietary Technology Platforms 15

 1. Medical Devices..... 15

 2. Blood Products..... 16

 a. Plasma Product (LyP) 16

 b. Universal Lyophilized Plasma ("ULyP")..... 17

 D. Financial History..... 18

 E. Litigation..... 19

 F. Corporate Officers, Directors and Management Team..... 20

 1. Corporate Officers and Management Team..... 20

 2. Current Board of Directors 23

IV. PRODUCTS AND MARKETING OPPORTUNITIES 25

 A. MEDICAL DEVICES business..... 25

 1. Product Portfolio..... 26

 a. GuardaCareXR Surgical Hemostatic Temporary Surgical Dressing: Chitosan-Based 26

 b. ChitoGauze®: Chitosan-Based 27

 c. GuardaCare®: Chitosan-Based 29

 d. HemCon Patch®: Chitosan-Based 30

 e. HemCon Dental Dressing: Chitosan-Based 31

 f. Strip First Aid - Consumer Version: Chitosan-Based 31

 g. GuardIVa® Antimicrobial Hemostatic IV Dressing: m•doc™-based 32

 h. Synaero™ Hemostatic Gel: m•doc™-based 32

 i. Consumer Products / OTC Products: m•doc™-based 33

 j. Summary of Current Product Portfolio Structure 34

 2. Medical Device Market Opportunities..... 35

 a. Surgical Market 36

 b. Wound Care and Infection Control Market 38

 c. Interventional Cath Lab 39

d.	Military Market.....	40
e.	Dental.....	41
f.	Trauma ED / EMS Market.....	43
g.	Consumer Market.....	43
h.	Sales and Marketing.....	44
3.	Medical Devise Research and Development	44
a.	Research.....	44
b.	Product Development.....	45
B.	LyP PRODUCTS PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT	45
1.	Lyophilized Human Plasma Program	45
a.	The Limitations of Frozen Plasma.....	45
b.	Lyophilized Human Plasma.....	46
c.	The Lyophilized Plasma Market.....	48
d.	Lyophilized Plasma Development Competitive Landscape ...	48
e.	Development and Clinical Trial Pathway	51
f.	Sales and Marketing.....	51
2.	Universal Plasma	52
3.	Additional Plasma Opportunities.....	52
V.	THE BANKRUPTCY CASE	53
A.	The Bankruptcy Filing	53
B.	"First Day" and Other Operational Orders.....	53
C.	Employment of Professionals	53
D.	Creditors' Committee	54
VI.	ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.....	54
A.	Assets	54
1.	HemCon Europe.....	54
2.	Synedgen, Inc.....	55
3.	IP Portfolio.....	56
4.	Chapter 5 Claims.....	56
5.	Claims Against and Settlement With Cardinal Health	56
B.	Liabilities	57
1.	Bank of America	57
2.	Washington County	58
3.	Unsecured Claims	58
4.	Professionals and Other Administrative Expense Claims	59
5.	Executory Contracts.....	59
VII.	DESCRIPTION OF PLAN.....	60
A.	Unclassified Claims	60
B.	Classified Claims	61
C.	Implementation of the Plan.....	63
1.	Reorganized Debtor	63
2.	NewCo	65
a.	Series A Preferred Stock.....	65
b.	NewCo Articles of Incorporation.....	67

c.	Initial Board of Directors and Management Team	68
3.	Setoffs	68
4.	Corporate Action.....	68
5.	Business Strategy and Value Creation.....	69
a.	Reorganized Debtor-Medical Devices Business.....	69
b.	NewCo	69
D.	Effect of Confirmation.....	70
1.	Binding Effect.....	70
2.	Vesting, Operation of Business.....	70
3.	Injunction	70
4.	Modification of the Plan; Revocation or Withdrawal of the Plan	71
5.	Retention of Jurisdiction	71
6.	United States Trustee Fees.....	72
VIII.	LIQUIDATION ANALYSIS.....	72
IX.	POSSIBLE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PLAN	73
A.	Introduction.....	73
B.	General Discussion	74
C.	Importance of Obtaining Professional Tax Assistance.....	76
X.	ACCEPTANCE AND CONFIRMATION OF THE PLAN.....	77
A.	Confirmation Hearing	77
B.	Requirements of Confirmation	77
C.	Cram Down.....	77
D.	Feasibility.....	78
1.	General Overview	78
2.	Projections.....	79
a.	Reorganized Debtor	79
b.	NewCo	81
E.	Risk Factors	82
1.	General Factors	83
a.	HemCon Has Made a Number of Assumptions With Respect to its Restructuring Plan and the Financial Terms Upon Which the Reorganized Debtor and NewCo Will Exit Bankruptcy	83
b.	Dependence on Patent and Other Proprietary Rights	83
c.	Intellectual Property Litigation and Infringement Claims Could Cause either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo to Incur Significant Expenses or Prevent either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo From Selling Certain Products	84
d.	If either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo Loses the Services of Any of its Senior Management or Engineering Personnel, their respective Businesses' May Suffer	84
e.	HemCon is Subject to Extensive Governmental Regulations Relating to the Manufacturing, Labeling and Marketing of its Products.....	84

- 2. Risk Factors Specific to Reorganized Debtor85
 - a. Financial Performance May Vary From Projections85
 - b. Competition in Developing Improved Products is Significant and Results From Time To Time in Product Obsolescence.....85
 - c. HemCon Licensed its Underlying Bandage Technology from Others. Any Termination of the License or Limitations in its Scope Could Limit the Reorganized Debtor's Rights to Manufacture Existing or Planned Products.....86
- 3. Risk Factors Specific to NewCo and the LyP product86
 - a. New Product Development Is Uncertain86
 - b. Limitations of AB Plasma Supplies.....87
- F. Conditions Precedent88
- G. Alternatives to Confirmation of the Plan89
- XI. CONCLUSION.....90

1 **I. INTRODUCTION AND SUMMARY**

2 **A. INTRODUCTION**

3 On April 10, 2012 (the "Petition Date"), HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc.
4 ("Debtor," "HemCon" or the "Company") filed a voluntary petition under Chapter 11 of
5 Title 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the "Bankruptcy Code"). On February 15,
6 2013, Debtor filed this Second Amended Disclosure Statement (the "Disclosure Statement")
7 and its Second Amended Plan of Reorganization (the "Plan") with the U.S. Bankruptcy Court
8 for the District of Oregon (the "Bankruptcy Court"). A copy of the Plan is attached hereto as
9 **Exhibit 1.**

10 This Disclosure Statement is being provided to you by Debtor to enable you to
11 make an informed judgment about the Plan. This Disclosure Statement has been prepared to
12 disclose information that in Debtor's opinion is material, important, and helpful to evaluate
13 the Plan. Among other things, this Disclosure Statement describes the manner in which
14 Claims and Interests will be treated. This Disclosure Statement summarizes the Plan,
15 explains how the Plan will be implemented, outlines the risks of and alternatives to the Plan,
16 and outlines the procedures involved in confirmation of the Plan. The description of the Plan
17 contained in this Disclosure Statement is intended as a summary only and is qualified in its
18 entirety by reference to the Plan itself. If any inconsistency exists between the Plan and this
19 Disclosure Statement, the terms of the Plan are controlling. You are urged to review the Plan
20 and, if applicable, consult with your own counsel about the Plan and its impact on your legal
21 rights before voting on the Plan.

22 Capitalized terms used but not defined in this Disclosure Statement shall have
23 the meanings assigned to such terms in the Plan or the Bankruptcy Code. Factual
24 information contained in this Disclosure Statement is the representation of Debtor only and
25 not of its attorneys, consultants or accountants. The information has been obtained from the
26 books and records of Debtor as well as other sources deemed reliable. Debtor has prepared

1 the information contained herein in good faith, based on information available to Debtor.
2 The information herein has not been subject to a verified audit. No representation
3 concerning Debtor or the Plan is authorized by Debtor other than as set forth in this
4 Disclosure Statement.

5 The statements contained in this Disclosure Statement are made as of the date
6 hereof, unless another time is specified herein, and the delivery of this Disclosure Statement
7 shall not imply that there has been no change in the facts set forth herein since the date of this
8 Disclosure Statement and the date the material relied on in preparation of this Disclosure
9 Statement was compiled.

10 This Disclosure Statement may not be relied on for any purpose other than to
11 determine how to vote on the Plan, except that Creditors, accredited Equity Security Holders,
12 and other accredited investors may rely on it for purposes of deciding whether to participate
13 in the equity offering described in this Disclosure Statement and the Plan. Nothing contained
14 herein shall constitute an admission of any fact or liability by any party, or be admissible in
15 any proceeding involving Debtor or any other party, or be deemed advice on the tax or other
16 legal effects of the Plan on the holders of Claims or Interests.

17 This Disclosure Statement has been approved by Order of the Bankruptcy
18 Court as containing information of a kind and in sufficient detail to enable a hypothetical
19 reasonable investor typical of holders of Claims or Interests of relevant classes to make an
20 informed judgment concerning the Plan. The Bankruptcy Court's approval of this Disclosure
21 Statement, however, does not constitute a recommendation by the Bankruptcy Court either
22 for or against the Plan.

23 The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing on confirmation of the Plan to
24 commence on _____, 2013 at _____ Pacific time. That hearing
25 will be held at the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Oregon, 1001 SW Fifth Avenue,
26 Eighth Floor, Portland, Oregon 97204, before the Honorable Elizabeth L. Perris. The hearing

1 on confirmation may be adjourned from time to time by the Bankruptcy Court without
2 further notice except for an announcement made at the hearing on any adjournment thereof.

3 A ballot has been enclosed with this Disclosure Statement for use in voting on
4 the Plan. In order to be tabulated for purposes of determining whether the Plan has been
5 accepted or rejected, ballots must be received at the address indicated on the ballot no later
6 than 4:00 p.m. on _____, 2013. Debtor believes that confirmation of the Plan is
7 in the best interests of the holders of Claims and urges you to accept the Plan.

8 If the Plan of Reorganization is approved, the Common Stock and the
9 Series A Preferred Stock have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act of
10 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). HemCon is relying on Section 3(a)(9) and
11 Section 4(2) of the Securities Act and similar "blue sky" law provisions as well as, to the
12 extent applicable, the exemption for the Securities Act and equivalent state law registration
13 requirements provided by Section 1145(a) of the Bankruptcy Code, to exempt from
14 registration under the Securities Act and "blue sky" laws the offer and sale of new securities
15 in connection with the solicitation of the Plan of Reorganization.

16 This Disclosure Statement contains projected financial information and
17 estimates of the value that demonstrate the feasibility of the Plan of Reorganization and
18 HemCon's ability to continue operations upon emergence from proceedings under the
19 Bankruptcy Code. HemCon prepared such information for the limited purpose of furnishing
20 information to certain Creditors to allow them to make an informed judgment regarding
21 acceptance of the Plan of Reorganization, and to potential purchasers of Series A Preferred
22 Stock to permit them to make an informed investment decision. The projections and
23 estimates of value should not be regarded for the purpose of this Disclosure Statement as
24 representations or warranties by HemCon as to the accuracy of such information or that any
25 such projections or valuations will be realized. Actual results could vary significantly from
26 these projections.

1 You must rely upon your own examination of HemCon and the terms of the
2 Plan of Reorganization including, without limitation, the merits and risks involved. You
3 should carefully consider the risk factors outlined in Section X.E beginning on page 82 of
4 this Disclosure Statement before deciding whether or not to vote with respect to the Plan of
5 Reorganization or invest in Series A Preferred Stock.

6 Persons who will receive Common Stock or Series A Preferred Stock upon
7 confirmation and approval of the Plan should be aware that they may be required to bear the
8 financial risks of their investment in the Common Stock and the Series A Preferred Stock for
9 an indefinite period of time. Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") nor
10 any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the securities to be offered
11 pursuant to the Plan of Reorganization or determined if this Disclosure Statement is truthful
12 or complete. Any representation to the contrary is unlawful and is a criminal offense.

13 **B. SUMMARY OF THE PLAN**

14 A copy of the Plan is attached hereto as **Exhibit 1** and discussed in detail later
15 in this Disclosure Statement. The following description of the Plan is intended as a summary
16 only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Plan. Debtor urges each holder of a
17 Claim to carefully review the Plan, together with this Disclosure Statement, before voting on
18 the Plan.

19 Debtor will reorganize into two companies. All of the existing assets and
20 liabilities will remain within Debtor with the exception of those assets and rights that relate
21 to LyP Product ("LyP"). These LyP assets and rights, whether licensed or owned, including
22 all respective IP, will be assigned into a new company. For the purposes of this Disclosure
23 Statement and the Plan this new company will be referred to as NewCo.

24 The assets and liabilities remaining with Debtor will be those that relate to
25 Debtor's medical devices business, see "Medical Devices Business" in Section IV A below.
26 The intention of Debtor will be to monetize these assets within a three-year period

1 commencing on the Effective Date of the Plan ("Transition Period"). It is Debtor's intention
2 to continue to operate its medical device business during the Transition Period and by doing
3 so to increase the potential return from the sale of these assets. The United States will retain
4 its non-exclusive, non-transferrable, irrevocable license to practice or have practiced for and
5 on behalf of the government the LyP Product and certain of the Medical Device Business
6 technology to the extent provided by the terms of its Agreements with Debtor and applicable
7 law.

8 The Banks' Secured Claim will be paid (a) from the sale of the medical
9 devices business and assets; (b) pursuant to the Royalty and Security Agreement, an initial
10 payment of \$50,000, plus payments equal to 2% net revenue from the manufacture and sale
11 of the LyP Product; and (c) from the Deferred Bard Payment of \$1,500,000. The Banks'
12 Secured Claim shall continue to be secured by a security interest in Debtor's assets of the
13 same kind and category and with the same priority that it held as of the Petition Date. In
14 addition, the Banks will have or retain a security interest in the Deferred Bard Payment and
15 the LyP Product.

16 Unsecured Creditors will be issued shares of Common Stock in NewCo.
17 Common Stock will be issued at the rate of one share for each \$50 of Allowed Unsecured
18 Claim. The total number of shares issued to Creditors if all Claims are Allowed could
19 approximate 1 million. An additional 700,000 shares of Common Stock in NewCo will be
20 reserved for issuance under potential stock options for consultants, directors and employees.

21 It is anticipated that NewCo will be a new stand-alone company initially
22 capitalized by raising \$2 to \$3 million in new capital by the issuance of between 0.8 million
23 to 1.2 million shares of Series A Preferred Stock to Investors. All Creditors and Equity
24 Security Holders have the opportunity to invest in the Series A Preferred Stock. See
25 Section VII.C.2.a. The Series A Preferred Shares will be issued at \$2.50 per share. They
26 will have a liquidation preference of par plus 5% per annum per share and be converted into

1 Common Stock if NewCo conducts a public offering of its Common Stock at a price of at
2 least \$7.50 per share.

3 Administrative Expense Claims and Priority Claims are expected to be paid in
4 full. Small Unsecured Creditors (defined as holders of Unsecured Claims that are equal to or
5 less than \$4,000 and holders of Unsecured Claims who file a written election to reduce their
6 Unsecured Claims to \$4,000) will receive a one-time distribution of 25% of their Claims on
7 or before 60 days after the later of the Effective Date or the date their Claim is Allowed.

8 Debtor will file a motion to assume or reject any unexpired lease or executory
9 contract it seeks to have assumed or rejected by filing a motion(s) prior to the Confirmation
10 Date. Any unexpired lease or executory contract not expressly assumed or rejected will "ride
11 through" the Bankruptcy Case.

12 On December 21, 2012, the Court entered an order authorizing Debtor and its
13 subsidiaries to sell GuardIVa®, an infection control product, plus associated intellectual
14 property and trademark to Bard Access Systems, Inc. ("Bard"). The terms and conditions of
15 the sale are cash payments of up to \$4.5 million plus certain inventory purchases. Of this
16 \$4.5 million, \$1.5 million (the "Deferred Bard Payment") is contingent on issuance of
17 authorization to apply a CE Mark to GuardIVa® for sale of the product in the European
18 Economic Area. Debtor anticipates receiving CE Mark clearance in 2013. Secured Creditors
19 hold a partial lien over the sale proceeds. The first phase of the sale has closed and
20 approximately \$3 million has been paid to Debtor's subsidiaries in Europe. Five hundred
21 thousand dollars has been disbursed to the Banks, and approximately \$800,000 has been used
22 in connection with operations in Europe and the United States. The Plan provides that the
23 Deferred Bard Payment will be paid to the Banks and the remainder of proceeds of the Bard
24 Transaction will be available to fund administrative expenses, cure payments on executory
25 contracts, priority claims, and provide working capital for Reorganized Debtor.
26

1 It is estimated that funding costs for Phase II clinical trials for LyP until
2 completion, together with NewCo's operating costs through the third quarter of 2014, will be
3 approximately \$7 million. The level of expenditure will depend in part upon (1) the rate of
4 patient recruitment, (2) final negotiation of contracts relating to the clinical trials, and (3) the
5 final number of patients recruited into the trials. Debtor anticipates that there will be several
6 potential sources for the additional funding needed through the third quarter of 2014. These
7 potential sources include a combination of (1) a follow-on round from existing and/or new
8 Investors, (2) venture investors, (3) finance from a corporate investor, and (4) revenues or
9 grant income. No revenues or grant income have been included in the projections for NewCo
10 to September 30, 2014 attached to this Disclosure Statement.

11 Debtor believes NewCo's ability to secure additional capital funding midway
12 through the clinical trials will be feasible based upon the nature of the interim data review for
13 safety purposes. The Data Monitoring Committee is to review the database to ensure that the
14 subjects receiving LyP are not experiencing an increase in frequency of adverse events over
15 that of the control subjects receiving fresh frozen plasma ("FFP"). This interim safety data
16 analysis is anticipated to ensure that LyP is non-inferior to the FFP with regard to safety
17 events. It is anticipated that this analysis will be supportive in attracting the remaining
18 \$2.5 million to \$3.5 million required to complete the Phase II clinical trials.

19 Debtor considers that, assuming a successful outcome to the Phase II clinical
20 trials, the equity in NewCo will have reached a significantly higher valuation than that on the
21 Effective Date of the Plan. Debtor considers that this enhanced valuation point should be
22 sufficient to identify the further funding for NewCo to complete the final stages of clinical
23 trials and secure product manufacturing capabilities. It is also possible that the business
24 could be sold at that time to new investors with then-existing shareholders receiving cash for
25 their stock. Subject to successful outcomes of the Phase II trials, it would then be the
26 intention for NewCo, in the timeframe 2015 to 2017, to submit to the U.S. Food and Drug

1 Administration ("FDA") a Biologics License Application ("BLA"). The timing of
2 submission, amongst a number of factors, will depend upon the extent of FDA regulatory
3 requirements to be met. If approved by the FDA, NewCo would then be authorized to
4 commence selling product. Achievement of FDA approval, assuming a viable market is
5 available and accessible to LyP, should result in further increases in the valuation of NewCo
6 and another opportunity for a value realizing event for shareholders. However, these future
7 events are too uncertain at this point to be able to place a present value on the ultimate future
8 return to Unsecured Creditors.

9 Debtor believes the Plan represents the only opportunity for Unsecured
10 Creditors and Equity Security Holders to realize any value from their claims and interests.
11 Debtor owes over \$22 million to Secured Creditors. Over \$45 million in unsecured claims
12 have been filed. Debtor estimates that its medical device business currently has a value
13 between \$2 million and \$3 million. Although Debtor believes that value will increase, there
14 is no reasonable likelihood that it will exceed the amount of the claims of Banks holding a
15 security interest in the assets of Debtor. The LyP Product has little or no present value absent
16 new investment, and it is subject to the security interests of the Bank. To date, no binding
17 commitments have been received for new investment in NewCo. However, if NewCo can
18 attract investment sufficient to fund the Phase II clinical trials for the LyP Product, Debtor
19 believes there could be significant value for the common stock that will be issued to
20 Unsecured Creditors and preferred stock acquired by investors. NewCo has been structured
21 as a stand-alone entity in order to be as attractive as possible for new investment. Creditors
22 and Equity Security Holders will have the opportunity to invest Series A Preferred Stock (see
23 Section VII.C.2.a) and share in any resulting value creation.

24 The Effective Date of the Plan shall be the first day of the first full month after
25 the Confirmation Date and after which the conditions to effectiveness set forth in
26 Section 6.12 of the Plan have been waived or satisfied.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

C. BRIEF EXPLANATION OF CHAPTER 11

Chapter 11 is the principal reorganization provision of the Bankruptcy Code. Pursuant to Chapter 11, a debtor attempts to reorganize its business for the benefit of the debtor, its creditors, and other parties in interest.

The formulation and confirmation of a plan of reorganization is the principal purpose of a Chapter 11 case. A plan of reorganization sets forth a proposed method for compensating the holders of claims and interests in the debtor. A claim or interest is impaired under a plan of reorganization if the plan provides that the legal, equitable, or contractual rights of the holder of such claim or interest are altered. A holder of an impaired claim or interest is entitled to vote to accept or reject the plan. Chapter 11 does not require all holders of claims and interests to vote in favor of a plan in order for the Bankruptcy Court to confirm it. However, the Bankruptcy Court must find that the plan meets a number of statutory tests before it may approve the plan. These tests are designed to protect the interests of holders of claims or interests who do not vote to accept the plan, but who will nonetheless be bound by the plan's provisions if it is confirmed by the Bankruptcy Court.

An official committee of unsecured creditors is appointed by the U.S. Trustee's office in most Chapter 11 cases to, among other things, negotiate the plan of reorganization on behalf of the unsecured creditors of the debtor. A committee of unsecured creditors was appointed by the U.S. Trustee in this case.

* * *
* * *
* * *
* * *
* * *
* * *

1 **II. VOTING PROCEDURES AND CONFIRMATION OF PLAN**

2 **A. BALLOTS AND VOTING DEADLINE**

3 A ballot to be used for voting to accept or reject the Plan is enclosed with each
4 copy of this Disclosure Statement mailed to all Creditors. After carefully reviewing this
5 Disclosure Statement and its exhibits, including the Plan, please indicate your acceptance or
6 rejection of the Plan by voting in favor or against the Plan on the enclosed ballot as directed
7 below.

8 The Bankruptcy Court has directed that, to be counted for voting purposes,
9 ballots for the acceptance or rejection of the Plan must be received by Debtor no later than
10 4:00 p.m. Pacific time on _____, 2013 at the following address:

11 Tonkon Torp LLP,
12 Attention: Spencer Fisher
13 1600 Pioneer Tower
14 888 SW Fifth Avenue
15 Portland, OR 97204-2099

16 or via facsimile transmission to Spencer Fisher at (503) 972-3867.

17 Holders of each Claim scheduled by Debtor or with respect to which a Proof
18 of Claim has been filed will receive ballots and are permitted to vote based on the amount of
19 the Proof of Claim, except as discussed below. If no Proof of Claim has been filed, then the
20 vote will be based on the amount scheduled by Debtor in its Schedules. The Bankruptcy
21 Code provides that such votes will be counted unless the Claim has been disputed,
22 disallowed, disqualified, or suspended prior to computation of the vote on the Plan. A Claim
23 to which an objection has been filed is not allowed to vote unless and until the Bankruptcy
24 Court rules on the objection. Holders of disputed Claims who have settled their dispute with
25 Debtor are entitled to vote the settled amount of their Claim. The Bankruptcy Code and rules
26 provide that the Bankruptcy Court may, if timely requested to do so by the holder of such
Claim, estimate or temporarily allow a disputed Claim for the purposes of voting on the Plan.

1 If a person holds Claims in more than one Class entitled to vote on the Plan,
2 such person will be entitled to complete and return a ballot for each Class. If you do not
3 receive a ballot or if a ballot is damaged or lost, please contact:

4 Tonkon Torp LLP
5 Attention: Spencer Fisher
6 1600 Pioneer Tower
7 888 SW Fifth Avenue
8 Portland, OR 97204-2099
9 Telephone number: (503) 802-2167

10 All persons entitled to vote on the Plan may cast their vote for or against the
11 Plan by completing, dating, and signing the enclosed ballot and returning it, by First Class
12 mail or hand delivery, to Debtor at the address indicated above. In order to be counted, all
13 ballots must be executed and received at the above address no later than 4:00 p.m. Pacific
14 time on _____, 2013. Any ballots received after 4:00 p.m. Pacific time on
15 _____, 2013 will not be included in any calculation to determine
16 whether the parties entitled to vote on the Plan have voted to accept or reject the Plan.

17 Ballots may be received by Debtor by facsimile transmission to Tonkon Torp
18 LLP, Attention: Spencer Fisher, at (503) 972-3867. Ballots sent by facsimile transmission
19 will be counted if faxed to Mr. Fisher and received by 4:00 p.m. Pacific time on
20 _____, 2013.

21 When a ballot is signed and returned without further instruction regarding
22 acceptance or rejection of the Plan, the signed ballot shall be counted as a vote accepting the
23 Plan. When a ballot is returned indicating acceptance or rejection of the Plan but is unsigned,
24 the unsigned ballot will not be included in any calculation to determine whether parties
25 entitled to vote on the Plan have voted to accept or reject the Plan. When a ballot is returned
26 without indicating the amount of the Claim or in an inaccurate amount, the amount shall be
as set forth on Debtor's Schedules or any Proof of Claim filed with respect to such Claim or
Order of the Court.

1 **B. PARTIES ENTITLED TO VOTE**

2 Pursuant to Section 1126 of the Bankruptcy Code, each Class of impaired
3 Claims or Interests that is not deemed to reject the Plan is entitled to vote to accept or reject
4 the Plan. Any holder of an Allowed Claim that is in an impaired Class under the Plan, and
5 whose Class is not deemed to reject the Plan, is entitled to vote. A Class is "impaired" unless
6 the legal, equitable, and contractual rights of the holders of Claims in that Class are left
7 unaltered by the Plan or if the Plan reinstates the Claims held by members of such Class by
8 (1) curing any defaults, (2) reinstating the maturity of such Claim, (3) compensating the
9 holder of such Claim for damages that result from the reasonable reliance on any contractual
10 provision of law that allows acceleration of such Claim, and (4) otherwise leaving unaltered
11 any legal, equitable, or contractual right of which the Claim entitles the holder of such Claim.
12 Because of their favorable treatment, Classes that are not impaired are conclusively
13 presumed to accept the Plan. Accordingly, it is not necessary to solicit votes from the
14 holders of Claims in Classes that are not impaired. Classes of Claims or Interests that will
15 not receive or retain any money or property under a Plan on account of such Claims or
16 Interests are deemed, as a matter of law under Section 1126(g) of the Bankruptcy Code, to
17 have rejected the Plan and are likewise not entitled to vote on the Plan.

18 Under Debtor's Plan, Classes 1 and 2 are not impaired and, therefore, are
19 deemed to have accepted the Plan. Classes 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 are impaired under the Plan.
20 Persons holding Claims in Classes 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 are entitled to vote to accept or reject the
21 Plan.

22 **C. VOTES REQUIRED FOR CLASS ACCEPTANCE OF THE PLAN**

23 As a condition to confirmation, the Bankruptcy Code requires that each
24 impaired Class of Claims or Interests accept the Plan, subject to the exceptions described
25 below in the section entitled "Cram Down of the Plan." At least one impaired Class of
26 Claims must accept the Plan in order for the Plan to be confirmed.

1 For a Class of Claims to accept the Plan, Section 1126 of the Bankruptcy
2 Code requires acceptance by Creditors that hold at least two-thirds in dollar amount and a
3 majority in number of the Allowed Claims of such Class, in both cases counting only those
4 Claims actually voting to accept or reject the Plan. The holders of Claims who fail to vote
5 are not counted as either accepting or rejecting the Plan. If the Plan is confirmed, the Plan
6 will be binding with respect to all holders of Claims and Interests in each Class, including
7 Classes and members of Classes that did not vote or that voted to reject the Plan.

8 **D. "CRAM DOWN" OF THE PLAN**

9 If the Plan is not accepted by all of the impaired Classes of Claims and
10 Interests of Debtor, the Plan may still be confirmed by the Bankruptcy Court pursuant to
11 Section 1129(b) of the Bankruptcy Code's "Cram Down" provision if the Plan has been
12 accepted by at least one Impaired Class of Claims, without counting the acceptances of any
13 Insiders of Debtor, and the Bankruptcy Court determines, among other things, that the Plan
14 "does not discriminate unfairly" and is "fair and equitable" with respect to each non-
15 accepting Impaired Class of Claims or Interests. Debtor believes the Plan can be confirmed
16 even if it is not accepted by all impaired Classes of Claims and will request the Bankruptcy
17 Court to confirm the Plan in accordance with Section 1129(6) of the Bankruptcy Code or
18 otherwise modify the Plan in the event any Class of Creditors does not accept the Plan.

19 **E. CONFIRMATION HEARING**

20 The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing on confirmation of the Plan to
21 commence on _____, 2013, at _____ Pacific time. The Confirmation
22 Hearing will be held at the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Oregon, Courtroom 1,
23 1001 SW Fifth Avenue, Portland, Oregon, before the Honorable Elizabeth L. Perris, United
24 States Bankruptcy Judge. At the hearing, the Bankruptcy Court will consider whether the
25 Plan satisfies the various requirements of the Bankruptcy Code, including whether it is
26 feasible and whether it is in the best interests of the Creditors of Debtor. Prior to the hearing,

1 Debtor will submit a report to the Bankruptcy Court concerning the votes for acceptance or
2 rejection of the Plan by the persons entitled to vote thereon.

3 Section 1128(b) of the Bankruptcy Code provides that any party in interest
4 may object to confirmation of the Plan. Any objections to confirmation of the Plan must be
5 made in writing and filed with the Bankruptcy Court and received by counsel for Debtor no
6 later than _____, 2013, by 4:00 p.m. Pacific time. Unless an objection to
7 confirmation is timely filed and received, it will not be considered by the Bankruptcy Court.

8 **III. COMPANY BACKGROUND AND INFORMATION**

9 **A. DEBTOR**

10 HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc. was founded in 2001. It is a diversified
11 life sciences company that develops, manufactures, and markets innovative wound
12 care/infection control medical devices and blood products. These products are and will be
13 for the emergency medical, surgical, military, pharmaceutical, and, for medical devices, the
14 over-the-counter ("OTC") markets. HemCon's medical device products, blood products,
15 technologies, and infrastructure together form a life sciences company represented by its
16 existing products and future pipeline potential. Products include three basic technology
17 platforms including chitosan and micronized dispersible oxidized cellulose ("m•doc™") for
18 its medical devices business and freeze dried (or dried lyophilized) plasma ("LyP") with
19 respect to its Blood Products.

20 **B. GENERAL BACKGROUND AND OVERVIEW**

21 HemCon's headquarters are in Portland, Oregon. HemCon maintains a
22 32,000-square -foot manufacturing facility in Portland for the manufacture of its chitosan-
23 based wound care products and LyP for clinical trials. HemCon also holds 100% of the
24 outstanding stock of Castlerise Investment Limited, which is the holding company of its
25 wholly-owned subsidiary, HemCon Medical Technologies Europe, Ltd. ("HemCon Europe")
26 headquartered in Dublin, Ireland. HemCon Europe maintains three staff in Ireland and nine

1 staff in the Czech Republic who jointly manage the production and European distribution of
2 HemCon modoc™ and certain chitosan-based products.

3 **C. PROPRIETARY TECHNOLOGY PLATFORMS**

4 **1. Medical Devices**

5 HemCon medical device products are fabricated from chitosan (pronounced
6 "ky-toe-san"), a naturally occurring, biocompatible polysaccharide, and m•doc™ a
7 proprietary HemCon biomedical polymer composed of microdispersed calcium and sodium
8 salts of polyanhydroglucuronic acid derived from natural cotton.

9 This chitosan platform, with its unique and natural characteristics, combined
10 with HemCon's proprietary manufacturing processes, allows HemCon to bring to market
11 products that are highly effective and reliable.

12 Chitosan is a polysaccharide most often derived from the exoskeletons of
13 shellfish such as shrimp and has long been recognized as an effective and safe hemostatic
14 agent that is used in products to control severe bleeding. Its primary action works outside of
15 the coagulation cascade, thereby allowing for faster control of bleeding and use with most
16 patients on coagulation therapies or with bleeding disorders.

17 Chitosan has a positive charge and it attracts red blood cells and platelets,
18 which have a negative charge. As the red blood cells and platelets are drawn toward the
19 bandage through this ionic interaction, a strong seal is formed at the dermal wound site. This
20 supportive, primary seal allows the body to effectively activate its coagulation pathway,
21 initially forming organized platelets. HemCon dressings are designed to maintain this seal
22 and serve as a frontline support structure as the platelets and red blood cells continue to
23 aggregate until hemostasis is achieved. The strong sealing action described allows the body
24 to naturally clot. HemCon dressings do not rely solely on the clotting cascade to stop
25 bleeding.

1 The HemCon hemostatic dressings also offer antibacterial properties.
 2 Chitosan is naturally antibacterial and offers properties against a wide range of gram positive
 3 and gram negative organisms. The HemCon process adds to this antibacterial property,
 4 allowing certain HemCon products to carry an FDA-cleared antibacterial claim. This
 5 additional benefit gives this technology a significant commercial advantage over similar
 6 competing technologies.

7 **Chitosan**

- Rapid control of moderate to severe external bleeding
- Controls bleeding outside of normal clotting cascade
- Provides antibacterial properties
- Proprietary product forms: lyophilized and coated gauze

8 Technology Benefits Summary

9
 10
 11 The m•doc™ platform has excellent biocompatibility and allows control of
 12 oozing to moderate bleeding by activation of the intrinsic clotting cascade.

13 One key characteristic of m•doc™ is that it is readily formed into mats, fibers,
 14 sponges, gels, films, and sprays. Clinical testing in Europe has demonstrated m•doc™ has a
 15 safe bioresorbability profile. It promotes normal wound healing responses and can be
 16 formulated to deliver active pharmaceutical agents.

17 **m•doc™**

- Proprietary biomaterial
- Control of oozing to moderate bleeding
- Readily formed into mats, fibers, sponges, gels, films & sprays
- Provides modest antibacterial properties
- Clinical bioresorbable safety demonstrated

18 Technology Benefits Summary

19
 20
 21 **2. Blood Products**

22 **a. Plasma Product (LyP)**

23 LyP is a minimally altered plasma product created by thawing single-donor
 24 frozen plasma and transferring it into a robust package that undergoes a patent pending
 25 lyophilization process to remove the water. Unlike today's frozen plasma, which can take 45
 26 to 90 minutes to thaw and deliver, HemCon's LyP is prepared in less than two minutes to

1 ensure the patient receives plasma quickly, and rapidly corrects coagulopathies to reduce the
2 need for additional blood products. LyP is quite stable at room temperature and even longer
3 when refrigerated. It eliminates the need for freezers and thawing devices and enables
4 storage at the point of care, all which results in faster administration. LyP also reduces waste
5 resulting from unused thawed plasma and its rugged container was designed to prevent
6 container breakage rates seen as high as 40%.

7 Under its agreement with the U.S. Army (which to this point has provided
8 R&D funding through a Cooperative Agreement) and pursuant to relevant government
9 regulations, HemCon is the owner of the LyP technology. The government holds a paid-up,
10 non-exclusive, non-transferrable, irrevocable license to use the LyP technology and certain
11 other technologies of Debtor for government.

12 HemCon has filed five U.S. pending patent applications and 12 foreign patent
13 applications (in China, Korea, Japan, Australia, Canada and Europe). One U.S. patent has
14 been granted, and one of the pending U.S. patent applications was recently allowed and is
15 now pending grant. HemCon has proprietary positions and know-how around freeze-drying
16 (lyophilization lyophilizing) of plasma for preparation of a single donor plasma product in a
17 lyophilization container for plasma ("LCP") that enables rapid plasma reconstitution.

18 HemCon is in the process of preparing an updated LCP patent application.
19 This new patent application will provide an enhanced intellectual property position for
20 HemCon's LCP technology.

21 **b. Universal Lyophilized Plasma ("ULyP")**

22 A concurrent project to LyP is the creation of a universal lyophilized plasma
23 ("ULyP"). Today, universal plasma (Blood Type AB) is only available from 4% of the
24 population, creating supply issues that force institutions to wait for type-specific plasma. A
25 method for manufacturing single-donor universal plasma is being developed by HemCon that
26 removes the anti-B antibody present in Type A plasma (40% of the population), rendering it

1 universal. Utilizing a proven technology and process co-developed with ProMetic
2 BioSciences (Cambridge, UK), Universal LyP could be stored closer to the point of care and
3 removes concerns and risks associated with typing and cross-matching errors.

4 **D. FINANCIAL HISTORY**

5 With the exception of achieving a profit, before reorganization expenses, for
6 the period from April 10 to December 31, 2012, HemCon has incurred losses since 2008.
7 The principal cause of these losses arose from the Company's dependency on military
8 revenues from hemostatic bandages, in particular the U.S. Army, and the decision by the
9 U.S. Army to switch its supply of hemostatic bandages to a competitor using a different
10 technology toward the end of 2008. This resulted in HemCon incurring a sudden and
11 substantial reduction in revenues. The majority of these revenues were derived from the
12 sales of HemCon's 4" x 4" bandage. Total worldwide revenues for this bandage for 2008,
13 2009, 2010, and 2011 were \$35.4 million, \$3.3 million, \$2.5 million, and \$0.6 million,
14 respectively.

15 In 2008, HemCon's group consolidated income from continuing operations
16 (after taxes) on total revenues of \$41.9 million was \$3.7 million. Comparatively, in 2009,
17 total revenues were \$13 million, with a loss of \$12.9 million; and for 2010, total revenues of
18 \$14.9 million, with a loss of \$8.2 million. Results stated for 2008 to 2010 have been
19 extracted from audited financial statements. The estimated unaudited result for 2011 on an
20 equivalent basis, with revenues of \$11.9 million, was a loss of \$6.1 million. Following
21 revenues of \$10.3 million, the provisional loss from continuing operations after taxes and
22 reorganization expenses for 2012 was \$1.2 million. The reduction in losses from 2009 to
23 2012, with relatively similar levels of revenues, was achieved mainly through significant
24 reductions in operating expenses. This was a time-consuming and complex process as the
25 Company adjusted to the impact of lost 4" x 4" bandage revenues, developed and launched a
26 broader portfolio of medical device products, diversified its customer base, maintained

1 regulatory compliance, developed LyP to the point of being ready to commence Phase II
2 clinical trials, and defended the patent litigation lawsuit with respect to certain chitosan-
3 based products.

4 Historic and projected financial performance for the group, and separately
5 HemCon, is detailed in Appendices A to C. The assumptions to the projections are described
6 in Section X.E below.

7 HemCon has funded its operations and acquisitions to date with
8 approximately \$76 million in non-dilutive grants from the U.S. military, which included
9 funding to purchase HemCon bandages, \$19 million in private financings with outside
10 investors, \$37 million in bank debt, and separately internally-generated cash flows.

11 **E. LITIGATION**

12 On March 17, 2006, Marine Polymer Technologies, Inc. ("MPT") filed a
13 complaint against the Company claiming that HemCon's purified chitosan infringed on
14 MPT's United States Patent No. 6,864,245 (the "'245 Patent"). The '245 Patent is directed to
15 a purified poly- β -1 \rightarrow 4-N-acetylglucosamine species derived from aseptically cultured
16 microalgae. The complaint was filed in the United States District Court for the District of
17 New Hampshire. Routine pretrial fact and expert discovery was completed in July 2007.
18 The Court held a Markman Hearing (patent claim construction) on March 27, 2008. On
19 May 6, 2008, the Court issued an Order on Markman Claim Construction (the "Markman
20 Order"). After entry of the Markman Order, the parties conferred, but settlement was not
21 reached. The case proceeded to trial in 2010 and judgment was entered against HemCon for
22 approximately \$29 million (before interest) in damages and an injunction against selling
23 certain of its chitosan-based products. HemCon filed an appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals
24 for the Federal Circuit. In the fall of 2011, a three-judge panel of the Court of Appeals
25 entered its decision reversing the District Court judgment. MPT sought rehearing by the
26 Court of Appeals *en banc*. On March 15, 2012, in a 5-to-5 split decision, an *en banc* panel of

1 the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit affirmed the District Court's ruling against
2 HemCon. HemCon filed a petition for rehearing *en banc*. On May 4, 2012, the Federal
3 Circuit Court of Appeals notified the parties that given the bankruptcy filing, the petition for
4 rehearing *en banc* would be stayed during the pendency of the bankruptcy proceedings. The
5 automatic stay also stays any action before the Supreme Court seeking a writ of certiorari.
6 Pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 108(c), the deadline for filing a writ is extended until 30 days after
7 the stay is terminated. HemCon will continue to review its position in seeking a rehearing
8 and appeal to the Supreme Court and determine the most appropriate course of action. In
9 making its decision, HemCon will consider the extent of future expenses to be incurred, the
10 likelihood of a successful outcome, and the impact on Reorganized Debtor and NewCo.

11 Meanwhile, following the District Court's trial ruling, HemCon successfully
12 reformulated its chitosan product line with the principal objective of preventing any further
13 alleged infringement of any issued patents. The reformulated product line has been branded
14 as HemCon PRO products.

15 **F. CORPORATE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND MANAGEMENT**
16 **TEAM**

17 **1. Corporate Officers and Management Team**

18 **Barry Starkman, *President and CEO*.** Barry Starkman was appointed
19 May 29, 2012 and serves as HemCon's President and Chief Executive Officer.
20 Mr. Starkman's experience spans pharmaceutical products, biotech, and medical devices,
21 matching the commercial applications for HemCon's LyP Program and Medical Devices
22 division. His background also includes manufacturing management in the areas of facilities
23 design, cGMP manufacturing requirements, and Lean 6 Sigma applications.

24 Prior to joining HemCon, Mr. Starkman served as Vice President of
25 Operations at Promega, where he was responsible for global manufacturing, planning, and
26 logistics for the \$300 million organization. Mr. Starkman had previously overseen the
design, construction, start-up and operation of Genentech's \$450 million state-of-the-art

1 formulation, packaging, and distribution facility in Portland, serving as General Manager.
2 Earlier in his career, Mr. Starkman worked for 24 years for Merck, taking on increasing
3 responsibility that culminated at Director of Manufacturing within Vaccine Operations.
4 Mr. Starkman received his bachelor's degree in Geology from Lafayette College, Easton,
5 Pennsylvania, and holds a Master of Science in Environmental Engineering from Drexel
6 University, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

7 **Nick Hart, CFO.** Nick Hart serves as CFO for HemCon Medical
8 Technologies. Mr. Hart joined the Company in 2008 in the role of chief financial officer,
9 following the acquisition of Alltracel Pharmaceuticals, where he also was Chief Financial
10 Officer. Prior to this, Mr. Hart worked in the life sciences sector for over 20 years, in a
11 variety of positions, including chief operating officer and acting chief executive officer.
12 Mr. Hart has worked as CFO for NASDAQ and LSE-listed companies. In the earlier part of
13 his career he worked within a number of manufacturing organizations in a financial role.
14 Mr. Hart received his bachelor's degree in Economics and Statistics from Kingston
15 University, London. He is a fellow member of the Institute of Chartered Management
16 Accountants.

17 **Simon McCarthy, Ph.D., Chief Scientific Officer.** Simon McCarthy joined
18 HemCon in 2003. His area of scientific expertise is in polymeric biomaterials, their
19 chemistry, characterization, biomedical application, and molecular biology. He serves as
20 HemCon's Chief Scientist and is responsible for the research and development of new
21 products and devices to control bleeding and promote wound repair. In 2001, as senior
22 scientist, he co-invented the HemCon® Bandage with Dr. Kenton Gregory. He has overseen
23 18 granted patents and 33 current patent applications on chitosan dressings for HemCon. In
24 2007, he and Lisa Buckley proposed a single-donor lyophilized plasma solution to the
25 U.S. Army. He is the inventor and co-inventor of one issued patent and 18 current patent
26 applications on lyophilized plasma for HemCon. At HemCon, he has acted as Principal

1 Investigator and Co-Investigator on Awards totaling more than \$45 million. Dr. McCarthy
2 received his Ph.D. in polymer chemistry from Monash University in Melbourne, Australia.
3 While a scientist at the Australian Cooperative Research Center for Cardiac Technology
4 (1991-1999), he co-invented the novel polyurethane "Elast-Eon" which has now been
5 implanted in over 3 million cardiac devices. He has authored or co-authored more than 20
6 scientific papers and is a co-holder of multiple patents on polyurethanes and polyesters for
7 biomedical applications.

8 **Lisa Buckley, MPH, *Senior Vice President of Research and Development.***

9 Ms. Buckley is the Principal Investigator for lyophilized plasma projects, securing over
10 \$35 million in funding, and has led development and oversight of the HemCon lyophilized
11 plasma (LyP) program since 2008. This program continues to be recognized by the
12 U.S. Army for its high level of performance and technical excellence. As a member of
13 HemCon's management team, Ms. Buckley provides scientific leadership and strategic
14 direction in HemCon's LyP Product. Ms. Buckley has over 20 years of experience in
15 translational medical research and management, as well as over 10 years in product
16 development. Prior to her role with the LyP Product, Ms. Buckley developed and oversaw
17 critical developmental testing in pre-clinical models to demonstrate effectiveness of
18 HemCon's 4 x 4 and ChitoGauze® dressings.

19 Prior to joining HemCon, Ms. Buckley was a founding scientist at the Oregon
20 Medical Laser Center in 1991. She also previously held positions at the New York City
21 Department of Health and Massachusetts General Hospital. Ms. Buckley has authored and
22 co-authored scientific papers and abstracts and is co-holder of five patents and three patent
23 applications. She received a bachelor of science in Biology from Boston College and a
24 Master of Public Health from Columbia University.

1 **2. Current Board of Directors**

2 **William Wiesmann, M.D.,** *Chairman of the Board of Directors,*

3 *Co-Founder, HemCon.* Dr. Wiesmann, co-founder of HemCon, is the President and Founder
4 of a consulting company and several small biotech companies collectively called the
5 BioSTAR Group. Dr. Wiesmann served as the Director for Combat Casualty Care at the
6 U.S. Army Medical Research and Material Command Post at Ft. Detrick in Frederick,
7 Maryland until he retired from the U.S. Army as a Colonel in 1997. Throughout his career,
8 Dr. Wiesmann has garnered extensive business expertise, including formation of research
9 and development ("R&D") partnerships and teaming agreements between government,
10 industry, and academic laboratories, as well as directing multi-million dollar programs for
11 DARPA, NASA, and the Army Medical Research and Material Command. Dr. Wiesmann
12 has successfully led or assisted in taking six medical products through FDA approval to
13 market, and has overseen simultaneous multi-million dollar awards on development of
14 medical products with successful performance and delivery.

15 Dr. Wiesmann has been published in over 70 scientific publications, authored
16 five book chapters, and has 45 patents awarded and pending. He is a member of the
17 University of Cincinnati Department of Biomedical Engineering External Advisory Board,
18 and a member of the National Council at Washington University School of Medicine.

19 Dr. Wiesmann received his undergraduate degree in chemistry from the
20 University of Cincinnati in Ohio, and his medical degree from Washington University in
21 St. Louis, Missouri. He completed advanced research training as a fellow at the National
22 Heart, Blood and Lung Institute at the National Institutes of Health. Dr. Wiesmann served as
23 a senior scientist at the Walter Reed Institute of Research and as an attending nephrologist.
24 In 2008, Dr. Wiesmann was awarded an Honorary Doctor of Science from the University of
25 Cincinnati.

1 **Kenton Gregory, M.D., Board Member, Co-Founder, HemCon.** Dr. Kenton
2 Gregory, co-founder of HemCon, was co-inventor of the chitosan technology that was the
3 foundation intellectual property of HemCon. Dr. Gregory is an associate professor of
4 biomedical engineering and an assistant professor of medicine, practicing cardiology at
5 Oregon Health and Science University ("OHSU"). He is the founder and director of the
6 OHSU Center for Regenerative Medicine. Dr. Gregory is one of the five founding program
7 managers for the \$90 million Armed Forces Institute for Regenerative Medicine. He is
8 currently principal investigator for over \$40 million in biomedical research grants approved
9 for funding from the U.S. Army MRMC, SOCOM, DARPA and DTRA, with a 25-year
10 history of being a proven performer in developing biomedical products for the Department of
11 Defense.

12 Dr. Gregory received his undergraduate degree in Chemical Engineering and
13 Doctor of Medicine from the University of Southern California. He completed his internship
14 and residency in Internal Medicine, and a fellowship in Cardiology, at the Wadsworth
15 Veterans Administration Hospital in Los Angeles, California, and an additional research
16 fellowship in Cardiology at the Irvine Medical Center in Orange, California. He has held
17 teaching positions at the University of California, Irvine Medical School, and Harvard
18 University School of Medicine, and served as staff cardiologist at Massachusetts General
19 Hospital. He held an endowed chair in laser medicine and surgery at the Providence
20 St. Vincent Medical Center, and was founder and director at the Oregon Medical Laser
21 Center.

22 Dr. Gregory has founded or co-founded nine biotechnology companies based
23 upon his inventions and has brought numerous inventions from concept through FDA
24 approval to commercial products. Dr. Gregory has been awarded 40 domestic and
25 international patents. He has sat on eight corporate boards and sits on Boards for USC, NIH
26 advisory boards, and boards for non-profit institutes. He has authored and/or co-authored

1 over 50 original reports and manuscripts. He has been Principal Investigator on five FDA-
2 sponsored clinical trials, and received over \$80 million in grants and contracts to discover
3 and develop new medical products from hemorrhage control and biomaterials to regenerative
4 medicine. He is a member of numerous medical societies and editorial boards of peer
5 reviewed medical journals. Among a number of awards, Dr. Gregory has received the
6 U.S. Army Medical Research and Materials Command Award for Excellence, The
7 U.S. Army Top Ten Inventions Award, and the 2009 Genius Award from the Oregon
8 Museum of Science and Industry.

9 **Andrew Miller, Board Member, CEO, Stimson Lumber.** Andrew W. Miller
10 is the President/CEO of Stimson Lumber Company in Portland, Oregon. Stimson is an
11 integrated timberland and wood products manufacturing company with operations in Oregon,
12 Washington, Idaho, and Montana. Prior to joining Stimson in 1991, Mr. Miller was
13 employed in the Forest Products Industry with Plum Creek Timber and Weyerhaeuser.
14 Mr. Miller serves on multiple regional and national industry association boards, and several
15 non-profit Boards, in the Portland area. Mr. Miller graduated from Grinnell College
16 (Grinnell, Iowa) with a bachelor of arts in Economics, and earned an MBA in Finance from
17 Columbia University.

18 **IV. PRODUCTS AND MARKETING OPPORTUNITIES**

19 **A. MEDICAL DEVICES BUSINESS**

20 As discussed above under "Summary of the Plan" on page 4, Reorganized
21 Debtor intends to continue to manufacture and supply the medical device products as
22 described in this section. However, the objective of post-confirmation operations will be to
23 maximize the value of the business in order to sell it in whole or part to pay down the
24 Secured Creditors over three years. The Company intends to ensure continuity of supply of
25 all its products to its customers by one or a combination of the following actions,
26 (1) maintaining manufacturing in its existing facility; (2) relocating all or part of its

1 manufacturing to a new, less expensive, right-sized facility; or (3) transferring all or part of
2 its production to third-party contract manufacturers. The solution will be based upon a
3 number of factors, not the least of which is potential buyers' desires and/or negotiations on
4 the current property lease.

5 **1. Product Portfolio**

6 HemCon has introduced to the market a range of new products from its
7 technology and platforms since February 2009. Some of the products which now form the
8 basis for the Company's revenue from HemCon's chitosan and m•doc™ technology
9 platforms are described below.

10 **a. GuardaCare®XR Surgical Hemostatic Temporary Surgical**
11 **Dressing: Chitosan-Based**

12 GuardaCare®XR Surgical, the recently FDA-cleared hemostatic temporary
13 surgical dressing, was launched in the first quarter of 2012 and is anticipated to become the
14 flagship product of HemCon's Medical Device division. The product is a chitosan derivative
15 coated gauze with an x-ray detectable element that is indicated for the temporary control of
16 severe bleeding in surgical wounds and traumatic injuries. GuardaCare®XR Surgical was
17 developed from HemCon's military-gauze platform.



24 **GuardaCare®XR Surgical**

25 GuardaCare®XR Surgical dressing with a radiopaque element sets HemCon
26 apart from the competition in the surgical arena as it is able to control moderate to severe

1 bleeding, conditions where other products often struggle to achieve hemostasis. The dressing
2 is also ideal for control of oozing, nuisance, and surgical bleeding. The dressing significantly
3 reduces the amount of blood loss and therefore minimizes the use of surgical pads and gauze
4 during a procedure, without causing visual obstruction to the surgical field. These features
5 are important to surgeons and operating room nurses because they are able to perform
6 procedures without interruption and delay due to uncontrolled or nuisance bleeding. The
7 product is cost-effective and is priced competitively against surgically indicated hemostatic
8 agents, which are often significantly more expensive.

9 Since January 2012, HemCon has started to collect clinical data through
10 collaborations and also through post-market feedback. To date, the product has been used
11 successfully in a range of procedures, including those in cardio-thoracic, vascular, spinal,
12 OB-GYN, plastics, and trauma arenas.

13 The U.S. surgical market is the biggest market by far that HemCon will have
14 entered to date and represents a sizable opportunity for the Company. The dressing provides
15 surgeons with an enhanced solution for control of bleeding and supports hospital-wide cost
16 savings initiatives.

17 **b. ChitoGauze®: Chitosan-Based**

18 Since 2009, HemCon has been determined to regain market share in the
19 military hemostatic market. HemCon, with its proven military track record and
20 comprehensive understanding of battlefield needs, set out to design a new and easy-to-apply
21 dressing that targets early and rapid control of hemorrhage to mitigate against the massive
22 blood loss that leads to high rates of mortality and morbidity. ChitoGauze® is the next
23 generation product in HemCon's hemostatic dressing chitosan platform. It makes a
24 significant new contribution to, as well as borrowing from, fabric medical gauze technology
25 that is already familiar to first responders. It was cleared by the U.S. FDA (K090026) and it
26

1 is intended as "a hemostatic dressing for the external, temporary control of severely bleeding
2 wounds."

3 The ChitoGauze® dressing is composed of polyester/rayon blend non-woven
4 medical gauze that is coated with a chitosan derivative. The three inch by four yard
5 (3" x 4 yds.) dressing is z-folded and vacuum packaged with a small product profile of
6 H 5.75 in. x W 5.0 in. x D 0.65 in. The z-folded configuration was incorporated at design
7 phase with end-user input and allows for easy handling and rapid application when time is
8 critical.



14 **ChitoGauze®**

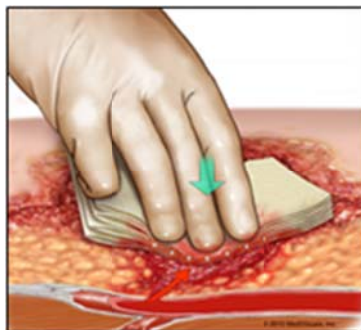
15 Several reports and studies have been performed and published demonstrating
16 the efficacy and safety of ChitoGauze®. This has led to increasing military and pre-hospital
17 adoption of the product. As examples, ChitoGauze® is the dressing of choice for
18 U.S. Special Operations and is also carried by ambulance services in England. Penetration of
19 the U.S. Army was delayed by the U.S. Army's requirement for internal testing of leading
20 available hemostats prior to their being fielded. A study of ChitoGauze® performed by the
21 Naval Medical Research Unit ("NMRU") was completed in March 2012. ChitoGauze®
22 performed well and proved to be superior to the incumbent Army dressing, Combat Gauze, a
23 kaolin based technology.

24 The NMRU testing results have been presented to the Committee on Tactical
25 Combat Casualty Care panel ("CoTCCC") that recommends and approves fielding of
26 hemostatic dressing for use by the U.S. Army, Navy, and Air Force. As previously

1 demonstrated in HemCon's own internal and independent studies, HemCon ChitoGauze®
 2 performed well compared to other tested hemostats and, consistent with the NMRU results
 3 discussed above, when compared to Combat Gauze. The CoTCCC panel was recently
 4 replaced with respect to approving hemostatic dressings by the U.S. Army Institute of
 5 Surgical Research ("ISR"). Based on the NMRU study, HemCon anticipates that a vote on
 6 hemostatic devices could be conducted by the ISR in 2013 when it is understood that the ISR
 7 will hold its first meeting. This optimism comes from the NMRU report, which includes
 8 commentary suggesting additional chitosan-based products could be added to the protocol
 9 list.

10 **c. GuardaCare®: Chitosan-Based**

11 The emergency medicine, pre-hospital market was a natural transition from
 12 the military settings for HemCon. A small market and sporadic use make this a difficult
 13 market to fully penetrate without a dedicated sales force and strategy. The HemCon
 14 GuardaCare® product line, based on the same platform as the military ChitoGauze®
 15 dressing, offers a low profile, smaller, flexible hemostatic agent able to control severe
 16 bleeding while providing antibacterial properties. GuardaCare® also has application in
 17 chronic surgical wound debridement, where the product can be used to control bleeding and
 18 potentially allow for bedside debridement of such wounds, saving the hospital the associated
 19 costs of the operating room.



25 **GuardaCare®**



GuardaCare®

d. HemCon Patch®: Chitosan-Based

The HemCon Patch is a reliable hemostatic dressing in a smaller, flexible lyophilized patch utilizing HemCon's proprietary chitosan technology. The HemCon Patch is ideal for bleeding control following heart catheterization procedures. The product provides patients with a safe and comfortable post-procedural experience by delivering fast hemostasis that minimizes artery damage and frees up medical personnel. It is one of the only hemostatic products to obtain an FDA anti-bacterial claim, reducing patient risks of hospital-acquired infections.



HemCon Patch®

The HemCon Patch was launched in March 2009 and was distributed by Cardinal Health. At the end of October 2012, the distribution contract with Cardinal Health was terminated and since then the HemCon Patch has been sold directly by the Company. Initial signs are encouraging, with 88% of HemCon's Patch accounts, as measured by total revenues, contractually converting to direct sales from HemCon. The product gained a market share at one point close to 10% and is competitively priced. The cath lab market was the first stable and predictable market HemCon entered. Growth in this market has been

1 limited by competitive influences that have eroded the originally high prices as lower cost
 2 alternatives have sought to enter the market. Despite this, the HemCon Patch offers several
 3 advantages over the competition to allow the product to maintain its market share.

4 **e. HemCon Dental Dressing: Chitosan-Based**

5 The HemCon Dental Dressing is a chitosan-based dressing designed for use
 6 by oral surgeons and general practitioners to protect oral mucosal tissues following
 7 procedures such as tooth extractions, periodontal grafts, etc. HemCon received 510(k)
 8 clearance from the FDA in July 2006 and its CE mark in July 2007 for the HemCon Dental
 9 Dressing. The HemCon Dental Dressing offers several benefits to the patient over competing
 10 solutions, including reduced extraction site pain and increased ability to resume normal
 11 activity, including eating, drinking, and brushing teeth.



16 **Dental Dressings**

17 Limits on the indication for use of the product in the United States (inability to claim
 18 hemostasis, although the product is based on the HemCon Bandage technology) have made it
 19 difficult to position the product in the United States market. Consideration will be given to
 20 obtaining the hemostasis claim through conduct of an FDA sanctioned clinical trial. It shows
 21 potential in international markets such as Europe and Japan, where its indications for use are
 22 less limited (i.e. hemostatic claims) and the overall number of extractions and oral
 23 procedures are higher than the U.S. market.

24 **f. Strip First Aid - Consumer Version: Chitosan-Based**

25 HemCon also offers an over-the-counter consumer version of its efficacious
 26 professional hemostatic dressings. It is called the HemCon Strip First Aid and is available

1 for public consumer use. This product has substantial application for use by the millions of
2 patients on blood thinners such a Coumadin, Plavix, Effient, etc. Positioning of this product
3 in the marketplace through advertising, pricing, and promotion through cardiologists should
4 result in significant growth of this product line.

5 **g. GuardIVa® Antimicrobial Hemostatic IV Dressing:**
6 **m•doc™-based**

7 On December 21, 2012, the Court entered its Order authoring Debtor to sell
8 GuardIVa® plus associated intellectual property and trademark to Bard Access Systems, Inc.
9 The sale closed on February 6, 2013. Refer to the section above entitled "Summary of the
10 Plan" on page 4.

11 **h. Synaero™ Hemostatic Gel: m•doc™-based**

12 It is estimated that there are over 1.8 million endoscopic ENT surgical
13 procedures, 70% of which required hemostatic intervention. Current products are either
14 packed into the space, blocking visibility and causing patient discomfort, or are expensive
15 gels that do not work well and cause significant scarring.

16 Synaero™ is the first HemCon Europe-launched product of a range of
17 potential gel-based products. Synaero™ Hemostatic Gel represents the next step in ENT
18 surgical hemostasis, introducing a surface-acting hemostatic gel that controls bleeding and
19 maintains a patient airway after surgery. The gel, developed in conjunction with and
20 distributed by ENTrigue Surgical Inc. ("ESI"), contains HemCon's proprietary formulation
21 of oxidized cellulose, a material with a proven history of hemostatic capabilities.

22 Application onto nasal mucosa provides hemostasis without the need for
23 packing, giving surgeons clear visibility of the surgical field, allowing for more precise and
24 faster procedures, as well as increased patient comfort. The hemostatic gel effectively
25 controls oozing bleeding and is being used during and after sinus surgery.
26



Synaero™ Hemostatic Gel

i. Consumer Products / OTC Products: m•doc™-Based

A number of m•doc™ delivery systems have been developed for use on particular wound types and are sold as OTC hemostatic solutions in a co-branded/private label distribution policy.

HemCon Europe produces an aerosol spray containing m•doc™ powder for use in the OTC market. This spray is used to stop capillary bleeding from minor cuts, grazes, and surface wounds. On application, the spray quickly dries to a fine white powder, which on contact with the blood absorbs it and forms a soft artificial clot, stopping the bleeding quickly and efficiently. This does not need to be removed from the wound and reduces the risk of renewed bleeding. A shaker bottle containing m•doc™ powder for use in the OTC market is another HemCon Europe product.

A nasal plug has been devised for anterior nose bleeding wounds and epistaxis treatment. These are m•doc™-coated polyvinyl acetal ("PVA") plugs for use when nose bleeds occur. This product absorbs the flow of blood from the nasal cavity and assists in the formation of a clot.

Dressings of different sizes are also sold. m•doc™-impregnated dressings are plasters designed to stop bleeding from minor cuts, grazes, and surface wounds within one to two minutes. The newest products are hemostatic gels based on the m•doc™ platform. These gels are ideal for minor cuts and grazes, including those caused by shaving and for other surface wounds in visible areas.




1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26



Consumer Products / OTC Products

j. Summary of Current Product Portfolio Structure

HemCon Product Line - Current Products	
	<p>GuardaCare® XR Surgical Temporary Surgical Hemostatic Dressing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Distributed through independent surgical reps (1099s) • Entered market January 2012 • Strong competitive advantage in controlling severe bleeding in OR • Application in multiple surgical disciplines
	<p>ChitoGauze® Military focused chitosan coated gauze dressing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exclusively represented by North American Rescue (NAR) for worldwide military sales • Promotion and sales ongoing but pending ISR recommendation • Positive results on NMRU testing showed ChitoGauze® to be an efficacious hemostat with the potential to be added to the military protocol list • Obtained CE clearance for EU sales
	<p>GuardaCare® Acute care focused, chitosan coated gauze hemostatic dressings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Launched in Sept 2010 • Pre-hospital and emergency medicine • Obtained CE clearance for EU sales
	<p>HemCon Patch® Lyophilized chitosan, cath lab focused hemostatic dressing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Since October 26, 2012 sold directly by HemCon • Entered market in March 2009 • Product supported by ideal portfolio of clinical data • Competitive threats from low-cost new market entrants • Zeria Japan key product focus
	<p>HemCon® Dental Dressing Lyophilized chitosan dressing for extraction and oral surgery use</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Represented by U.S. and international distributors • Improved packaging and manufacturing initiatives underway • Zeria Japan key product focus

	<p>GuardIVa[®] Antimicrobial Hemostatic IV Dressing Foam dressing with CHG and oxidized cellulose, ideal for catheters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •
	<p>Synaero[™] Hemostatic Gel Oxidized cellulose hemostatic gel, specific for sinus and ENT surgeries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exclusively represented by ENTrigue Surgical • Entered market October 2010 • CE clearance obtained and setting up international distributors
	<p>m.doc[™] Product Line Multiple delivery systems of oxidized cellulose hemostat for the OTC market</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Distributed under private label across World • Nasal Plugs available at Drugstore.com in U.S. • Various First Aid kit opportunities available

2. Medical Device Market Opportunities

A product line such as HemCon's has many applications through a hospital's continuum of care. The surgical and wound care product portfolio focuses in hemorrhage control and infection control. In the wound care market, the HemCon product line is well established and generates revenue that supports the medical device division and serves as the springboard for new product development ideas. The surgical market has new potential that HemCon is now able to address with its latest product introduction.

The main market categories and respective products are identified below:

Market	U.S. Mkt Size & Trends	HemCon Product	Competition	International Strategy
Surgical	\$450M CAGR (compound annual growth rate) 7%	GuardaCare [®] XR Temp Surgical	None directly 5 main in market	Submitting for CE (European Conformity) clearance. 2012 launch in Japan, Saudi Arabia, EU 2014
Military	\$50M	ChitoGauze [™]	2+	Dependent on CoTCCC (Committee on Tactical Combat Casualty Care) approval
Interventional Cath Lab	\$40M CAGR -10% Price erosion - 30%	HemCon Patch	13	Launched in Japan. 2012 launch in Turkey and EU
Dental	\$40M	HemCon Dental Dressing	2	Japan / EU

Market	U.S. Mkt Size & Trends	HemCon Product	Competition	International Strategy
ENT Surgical	\$35M	Synaero Hemostatic Gel	10-15	EU push
Trauma ED / EMS	\$10M Stagnant market in U.S.	HemCon Bandages, ChitoGauze®, GuardaCare®	10+	Prometheus (UK)
Consumer	New for advanced hemostatic agents	First Aid	Multiple	m.doc well established in Europe via private brand. TRI kit strategy for USA

HemCon Main Market Categories

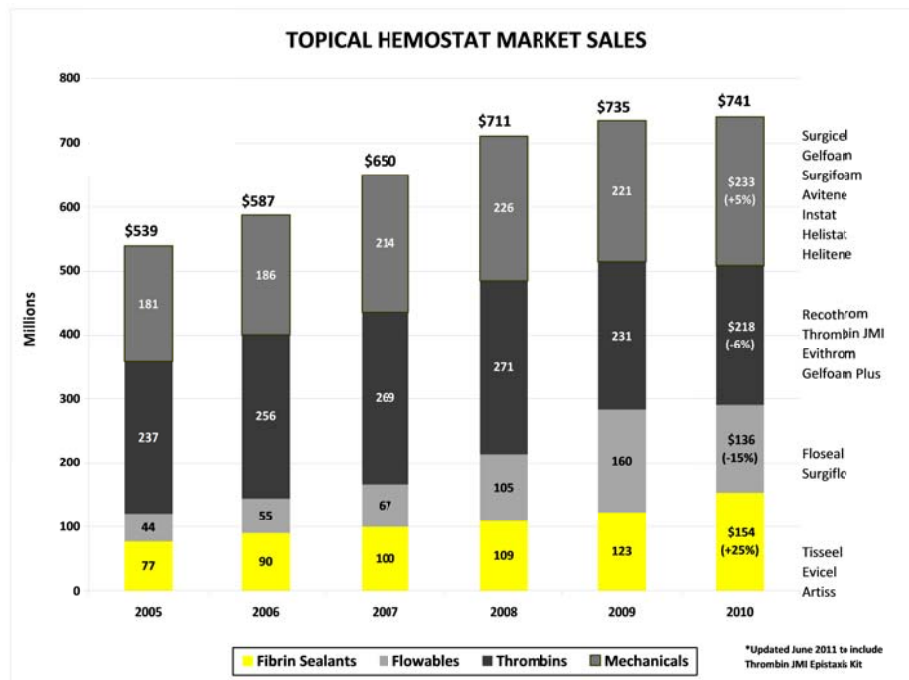
a. Surgical Market

The largest market opportunity for HemCon is the surgical market. This market segment has significant potential for HemCon's products and is a focus of the Company's medical device operations. The entire worldwide surgical market for wound closure, suture, hemostats, sealants, tissue glues, and adhesions prevention products was \$7 billion in 2006. It is expected to reach \$10 billion by 2011, growing at a compound annual growth rate ("CAGR") of 7.5%. Hemostat products alone accounted for \$595 million in 2006. The worldwide hemostat market was expected to increase at 7% through 2011, reaching \$842 million. This growth is fueled by increased incidence of surgery, greater adoption of advanced hemostatic products within the United States, and the European surgical environment, and the need for improved hemostasis and infection control products during minimally invasive surgical procedures.

	2006 Total Wound/Securement Mkt. (\$ Million)	Share of World	2006 Hemostat Mkt. Segment (\$ Millions)	CAGR	2011 Hemostat Mkt. Segment (\$ Million)
U.S.	\$3620	53%	\$320	7%	\$446
Japan	\$ 699	10%	\$ 60	3%	\$ 84
Europe	\$1121	16%	\$ 95	4%	\$135
ROW	\$1295	21%	\$120	4-5%	\$177
Global Total	\$6735	100%	\$595	5%	\$842

Global Hemostatic Surgical Market

1 More recent figures show a total global market share for 2011 of \$741 million
 2 for hemostatic products (see graph below). GuardaCare®XR Surgical is classified as
 3 mechanical hemostats and competes favorably in this segment, but has the opportunity to
 4 take market share from other segments as well due to its broad bleeding control capabilities
 5 and applications across multiple surgical disciplines.



17 **Topical Hemostat Market Sales 2005 – 2010**

Source: IMS Data

18 The channel strategy for commercialization of GuardaCare®XR Surgical aims
 19 to maintain control over all aspects of the promotion of the product, as opposed to the
 20 Company’s alternative methodology of appointing distributors. HemCon has attempted to do
 21 so by creating a sales network that combines specialty surgical dealers and independent
 22 surgical representative agencies, managed directly by HemCon. Since product launch at the
 23 beginning of the year, success has been limited. This is believed to be due in part to the
 24 uncertainty resulting from HemCon’s voluntary petition under Chapter 11, lack of clinical
 25 data for specific surgeries, and the consequential lack of commitment to HemCon products
 26

1 by HemCon's independent surgical representatives. A total re-examination of the marketing
2 and distribution model is anticipated once additional resources are available.

3 **b. Wound Care and Infection Control Market**

4 Outside the operating room, wound care is a major healthcare market with an
5 estimated value of \$10 billion in 2007, predicted to grow to \$12.5 billion in 2012. The
6 \$4.6 billion global advanced wound care segment is the fastest growing area, with double-
7 digit growth of 10% per year. The market is characterized by a steady advancement in
8 technology and products that are more clinically efficient, cost-effective, and more broadly
9 applicable than conventional treatments.

10 In the United States, approximately 21 million annual reported procedures
11 could use a HemCon dressing. The global market is estimated at twice the size of the United
12 States market opportunity at 42 million annual procedures.

13 Nosocomial infections (hospital-acquired) affect approximately 2 million
14 people in the United States and cost more than \$11 billion to healthcare providers. In acute
15 care settings, nosocomial infections are becoming a severe problem that is closely monitored
16 by healthcare providers. Many microorganisms have developed resistance to common
17 antibiotics and dangerous bacteria are lurking daily around hospitals and clinics. Methicillin-
18 resistant Staphylococcus aureus ("MRSA") is one of the many growing problem organisms,
19 as not only is it a danger for sick patients with open wounds, but it also infects healthy
20 people, spreads easily, and accounts for many of the 90,000 fatal infections acquired in U.S.
21 hospitals each year.

22 All of the HemCon dressings have advanced hemostatic capabilities and
23 HemCon's external dressings offer antibacterial properties against a wide range of
24 microorganisms, including MRSA and other nosocomial infections, as detailed in the table
25 below:
26

		GuardaCare®	ChitoGauze®	HemCon Bandage Family	GuardiVa® Hemostatic Antimicrobial IV Dressing
Microorganism	Gram Stain	Log Reduction*	Log Reduction*	Log Reduction*	Log Reduction
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> (MRSA)	+	>5.0	>4.1	>4.0	5.50
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> (MRSA)	+	>5.1	>4.2	-	-
<i>Staphylococcus epidermidis</i> (MRSE)	+	>4.4	>4.2	>5.2	5.53
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	-	>5.1	>4.1	>4.3	5.76
<i>Enterococcus faecalis</i> (VRE)	+	>5.4	>4.0	>5.4	5.52
<i>Acinetobacter baumannii</i>	-	>5.2	>4.4	>4.2	5.55
<i>Citrobacter freundii</i>	-	>5.2	>4.3	>4.3	-
<i>Enterobacter cloacae</i>	-	>4.9	>4.1	>4.2	-
<i>Streptococcus mutans</i>	+	>4.7	>4.0	>5.2	-
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	+	>5.4	>5.1	5.8	-
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	-	>4.9	>4.1	>5.2	5.58
<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i>	-	>5.2	>4.0	>5.3	4.83
<i>Streptococcus pyogenes</i>	+	5.0	>4.2	>5.5	-
<i>Salmonella choleraesuis</i>	-	>4.6	>4.1	>5.1	-
<i>Stenotrophomonas maltophilia</i>	-	>5.1	>4.0	>5.1	-
<i>Citrobacter koseri</i>	-	>4.7	>4.1	-	-
<i>Proteus mirabilis</i>	-	>5.0	>4.2	>5.2	-
<i>Proteus vulgaris</i>	-	>4.6	>4.3	>4.8	-
<i>Moraxella catarrhalis</i>	-	>4.9	>4.1	>4.1	-
<i>Clostridium difficile</i>	+	>5.0	>4.0	>5.0	-
<i>Shigella species</i>	-	>4.3	>4.0	>5.3	-
<i>Micrococcus luteus</i>	+	>5.0	>4.0	4.9	-
<i>Vibrio cholerae</i>	-	>4.0	>4.1	>4.9	-
<i>Enterobacter aerogenes</i>	-	>5.0	4.8	>5.0	-
<i>Enterococcus faecalis</i> (VRE)	+	>5.3	2.6	-	-
<i>Serratia marcescens</i>	-	>4.5	5.0	5.0	-
<i>Candida Albicans</i>		-	-	--	4.72
<i>Aspergillus Niger</i>					4.20

* Only single strains of most species mentioned have been tested. The clinical utility of these results is unknown.

- Denotes that the organism was not tested

c. Interventional Cath Lab

Focusing on the cath lab, in 2006 nearly 6 million catheter procedures took place in North America. These numbers are expected to continue growing at modest rates, reaching 17.5 million procedures globally by 2013. The majority, 69%, of these procedures were closed with manual compression techniques, and this is a decreasing trend as more advanced external patches become available. By 2013, it is estimated that external patches will be used on 17% of vascular procedures, or 3 million patches worldwide. The United States market for external patches alone will consume 1.28 million units and is valued at

1 nearly \$44 million. U.S. and E.U. sales currently make up 80% of the market and will
 2 continue to experience modest growth, while emerging countries grow at rates over 5%.
 3 Growth is fueled by aging populations, global prevalence of cardiovascular and peripheral
 4 disease, adoption and growth of noninvasive procedures, and the emergence of developing
 5 countries with improved healthcare.

6 Since the product's 2009 launch, the HemCon Patch has been sold in the
 7 United States through the Company's distributor, Cardinal Health. On October 26, 2012, this
 8 relationship was terminated and since then HemCon has sold directly. Initial signs of this
 9 transition to HemCon are encouraging, with 88% of product revenues being contractually
 10 transferred to the Company. Internationally, the product is CE-marked, and is available
 11 through a variety of specialized distribution partners across Europe, Africa, and Asia, with
 12 successes also in Turkey, Italy, Scandinavia, South Korea, and Japan.

Territory	Regulatory Status
U.S.	Approved for Sale
Canada	Approved for Sale
Europe	Approved for Sale
Japan	Approved for Sale
Israel	Approved for Sale
South Africa	Approved for Sale
South Korea	Approved for Sale
Mexico	Registration in Process
Argentina	Registration in Process

13
14
15
16
17
18 **Cath Lab Sales Territories**

19 **d. Military Market**

20 Uncontrolled hemorrhage resulting from traumatic injuries continues to be the
 21 leading cause of preventable death in both the civilian and current military environments,
 22 accounting for up to 40% of civilian and 50% of combat-related deaths. Uncontrolled
 23 extremity or otherwise compressible hemorrhage remains the leading cause of preventable
 24 battlefield death.

25 HemCon has a strong history and products that have been tested repeatedly
 26 and used successfully for over eight years in actual life-saving emergencies, saving hundreds

1 of lives. ChitoGauze®, although not formally mandated, is the hemostat of choice of the
 2 U.S. Army Special Operations Command and by several other military units with their own
 3 decision power. With the current middle eastern conflict winding down, the deployment of
 4 troops overseas will slow, and assuming the current conflict comes to an end and the troops
 5 begin to return home, the war time numbers will be reduced. However, the Department of
 6 Defense will continue to support missions throughout the world that will necessitate a
 7 hemostatic device.

8 North American Rescue ("NAR") is the exclusive worldwide distributor for a
 9 line of ChitoGauze® product for military sales. NAR is focused on decreasing preventable
 10 death by providing the most effective and highest quality mission-critical medical products to
 11 the military, federal agencies, civilian law enforcement, emergency medical services, and
 12 pre-hospital life savers. Some key international distribution partners are supporting the
 13 introduction and adoption of ChitoGauze® with their respective militaries.

Territory	Regulatory Status
U.S.	Approved for Sale
Canada	Approved for Sale
Europe	Approval for Sale
Israel	Approved for Sale
Japan	Approved for Sale
South Africa	Approved for Sale
South Korea	Registration in Process
Argentina	Registration in Process
Military Sales Territories	

14
15
16
17
18
19
20 **e. Dental**

21 During 2005-2006, a total of 119.5 million oral and maxillofacial procedures
 22 were conducted in the United States. Of those procedures, HemCon conservatively estimates
 23 that 4.48 million patients experienced bleeding that justified the use of a HemCon dressing.
 24 The majority (87%) of these procedures were performed by oral and maxillofacial surgeons.
 25 HemCon estimates the market opportunity for all select dental specialties to be over
 26 \$43.6 million as shown in the table:

Total U.S. Procedures		# Procedures Experiencing Bleeding*		
		Conservative	Average	Optimistic
OMS	57,427,790	3,897,988	15,059,171	28,183,538
Prosthodontics	5,655,170	282,759	1,555,172	2,827,585
Periodontics	17,907,730	288,127	684,705	1,081,283
Endodontics	613,220	14,967	86,281	157,596
Total	81,603,910	4,483,840	18,395,329	32,250,002

Dental Procedural Market Experiencing Bleeding

The United States potential market is expected to experience a growth of 6.8% for the period 2005 to 2010, representing an average compounded annual growth of 1.4%. Internationally, it is expected that these numbers are even higher, especially in developing countries where these technologies are not as widespread. However, this is a market that has been difficult for HemCon to penetrate due to the lack of a hemostatic indication, and partially fueled by HemCon's pricing structure, coupled with dentists' reluctance to use a premium product. HemCon is currently reviewing its cost base and pricing structure for the product with the goal of moving the dental dressing to become a standard of care and increasing its revenues for this product significantly.

Surgicel from J&J and Gelfoam from Pfizer are the most notable competitive products on the market. While they have strong brand presence, the products tend to be less efficacious without the use of thrombin. Some of the competitive products swell, pop out of extraction sites, are difficult to place, and don't stay in place without suturing. Gelfoam also cannot be used with antibiotic agents. Few new products have entered the market and prices have remained stable. This is partially due to the FDA's lengthy and expensive PMA regulatory requirements for oral hemostats.

In the United States and Europe, HemCon Dental Dressing is available through different distributors. Zeria Pharmaceuticals in Japan also carries the dental product and is having success due to the large number of tooth extractions in the country. European and other international sales are at an advantage in that they are able to promote the product

1 with a hemostatic claim. In the United States this is the only HemCon product that does not
 2 carry a hemostatic claim, due to different regulations within the FDA for oral devices.

Territory	Regulatory Status
U.S.	Approved for Sale
Canada	Approved for Sale
Europe	Approved for Sale with Hemostatic Claim
Japan	Approved for Sale with Hemostatic Claim
Israel	Approved for Sale
South Africa	Approved for Sale
Other	Registrations in Process

HemCon Dental Dressing Sales Territories

f. Trauma ED / EMS Market

9 The National Trauma Institute reports that in the United States, trauma is the
 10 leading cause of death in people aged 1 to 44, responsible for over 160,000 deaths annually.
 11 There are 37 million emergency department visits in a single year; 15% of these cases will
 12 have moderate to severe bleeding, representing 5.5 million bleeding wounds in emergency
 13 departments in the United States alone. The emergency department wounds are
 14 unpredictable and hard to trend, as they are indeed emergency procedures. This market is
 15 difficult to penetrate due to the fragmented demand.

Territory	Regulatory Status
U.S.	Approved for Sale
Canada	Approved for Sale
Europe	Approved for Sale
Japan	Approved for Sale
Israel	Approved for Sale
South Africa	Approved for Sale
South Korea	Approved for Sale
Mexico	Registration in Process
Argentina	Registration in Process

EMS Trauma Sales Territories

g. Consumer Market

23 There are approximately 40 million prescriptions written for the three leading
 24 blood-thinners (Plavix, Warfarin, and Coumadin) in the United States each year. HemCon
 25 believes there are over 10 million people in the United States on a prescription anticoagulant.
 26 HemCon estimates there are approximately 19 million people in the United States over the

1 age of 65 on some type of aspirin therapy. These prescription and non-prescription
2 medications affect the body's normal ability to stop bleeding to varying degrees.
3 Consequently, these patients are at constant risk of sustaining injuries or wounds that do not
4 easily clot and therefore suffer from extended bleeding. In addition, it is estimated that
5 2 million people in the United States have some form of genetic coagulopathy, such as
6 von Willebrand's disease or hemophilia. Current methods of stopping uncontrolled bleeding
7 are either costly or are unable to quickly stop bleeding, often requiring the patient to visit an
8 emergency room. The HemCon Strip FIRST AID, available from retail outlets such as
9 Drugstore.com, is a solution that has the potential to become a more widely used product. In
10 support of this, HemCon recently signed a United States distributor to sell certain of
11 HemCon's consumer products range into the retail and first aid market. Revenues are
12 anticipated to commence from this distributorship in mid-2013.

13 **h. Sales and Marketing**

14 For HemCon's Medical Device Division, the Company markets its U.S.
15 products through a very small direct sales force, independent surgical representatives,
16 independent representatives and strategic licensing and partnering agreements.

17 Sales to the military are through North American Rescue. Through certain
18 members of senior management, its board of directors, its sales force, and distribution
19 partners, HemCon has long-standing relationships with the U.S. military and its allies.

20 **3. Medical Device Research and Development**

21 **a. Research**

22 HemCon conducts research in-house and also utilizes contract service
23 providers as required while maximizing available grant opportunities. Grant-funded research
24 into a potential absorbable surgical hemostat, as well as potential burn dressings, scar
25 reduction and wound healing dressings, and others, is underway. The lyophilized plasma
26

1 opportunity leading to the development of LyP is a good example of success coming from
2 such grant-funded research.

3 **b. Product Development**

4 With a track record of introducing innovative products based on HemCon's
5 core technology available on an international level, HemCon has a large and market-focused
6 product pipeline in place designed to improve the standard of care with new and exciting
7 product offerings. More recently, product development has been minimal due to downsizing;
8 however, the potential to develop further products from HemCon's technology platforms is
9 substantial.

10 **B. LYP PRODUCTS PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT**

11 As discussed above under "Summary of the Plan" on page 4, all of the assets
12 relating to Debtor's lyophilized human plasma program ("LyP") will be transferred to a new
13 company, NewCo. NewCo will be independent to HemCon and the Reorganized Debtor.

14 **1. Lyophilized Human Plasma Program**

15 The vision of NewCo will be to become the leading global plasma
16 resuscitation company. The company expects to launch its first plasma product, single-donor
17 LyP, by 2017. NewCo also plans to pursue commercial container revenue and licensing
18 opportunities with global plasma partners. To date, HemCon has already been approached
19 by research institutions to assist with studies designed to expand the current indications. LyP
20 also plans to leverage its extensive plasma know-how to develop a pipeline of lyophilized
21 plasma related products.

22 **a. The Limitations of Frozen Plasma**

23 Early administration and higher initial doses of plasma in trauma patients have
24 been proven in numerous retrospective studies to increase survival rates. Evidence reported
25 by recent observations in combat environments indicates that plasma should be delivered in
26 combination with red blood cells in a ratio of 1:1 for patients who are in hemorrhagic shock

1 and coagulopathic. This is a significant change in itself from the historic 6:1 ratio. The new
2 1:1 ratio demonstrated a 40% decrease in mortality in a combat support hospital and
3 numerous retrospective studies now support the use of giving plasma faster and in the new
4 1:1 ratio to reduce mortality. The major problem is that today plasma cannot meet the
5 newly-instated early transfusion requirements. It is stored frozen; is susceptible to bag
6 breakage; and is type-specific, requiring the blood bank to safely match its type to the
7 patient's blood type, making administration difficult.

8 **b. Lyophilized Human Plasma**

9 In 2008, HemCon was awarded military funding to develop a lyophilized
10 (freeze-dried) human plasma product ("LyP") to improve survival rates of soldiers
11 experiencing bleeding and coagulopathy. Funding awarded in the form of a Cooperative
12 Agreement has now totaled \$33.5 million. To date, \$25 million has been distributed by the
13 U.S. Army and spent by HemCon, Inc. under the Cooperative Agreement. Distributions have
14 been suspended by the U.S. Army.

15 As LyP has been classified as a blood product, HemCon is required to
16 complete a full set of clinical trials prior to applying for FDA licensure. LyP is due to enter
17 Phase II clinical trials as soon as adequate funding to start the trial is assured, with the goal of
18 gaining FDA licensure in the timeframe of 2015 to 2017, depending upon the extent of
19 regulatory requirements to be met and assuming successful development. Completion of the
20 clinical trials will be dependent upon Plan confirmation and availability of adequate funding.

21 FDA licensure will be required for the United States for LyP due to its
22 classification as a blood product. However, a similar full set of clinical trials will not be
23 required to obtain a CE Mark for LyP in the European Economic Area. This provides the
24 possibility of commercializing LyP at an earlier date in Europe compared to the United
25 States.

1 LyP has both military and significant commercial market opportunities. The
2 commercial market includes a replacement for fresh frozen plasma as a ready-to-use product.
3 There is potential application in trauma, surgical bleeding, pharmaceutical indications, blood
4 banking, stockpiling, and in the veterinary field. There is also the possibility of broader
5 application of components of the product, namely the delivery device unit, in other settings.

6 Potential funding opportunities exist through the Biomedical Advanced
7 Research and Development Authority ("BARDA"), to address a gap in emergency
8 preparedness of our country's blood supply. The ability to stockpile blood products for use in
9 emergencies will represent a significant advancement in the ability to respond in an
10 emergency. LyP offers a tangible solution to that gap since it can be stored without the use
11 of freezers, can be prepared rapidly, and has a longer shelf life than current fresh frozen
12 plasma.

13 HemCon is also engaged in developing a universal lyophilized dried plasma
14 product that would provide a plasma product that could be used in patients with any blood
15 type. Subject to identifying other funding, NewCo intends to incorporate universal LyP into
16 the later stages of its clinical trial regimen. Today naturally-occurring universal AB plasma
17 is found in only 4% of the population, and creating a universal LyP Product has the potential
18 to increase the universal supply of plasma to 40% of blood donated. Market analysis by
19 HemCon suggests that a universal LyP Product could allow plasma to be stored outside the
20 blood bank and could speed plasma availability to the patient. This would be a substantial
21 benefit in general, as well as a cost saving. Universal plasma could also have potential with
22 regard to pharmaceutical applications.

23 The success of the LyP Product has yielded additional research opportunities
24 and partnerships, with the potential to expand the indications for use of LyP onto a broader
25 pharmaceutical platform, including markets for the treatment of traumatic brain injury and
26 sepsis.

1 because lyophilization of LyP produces minimal changes in plasma protein activity, the
2 United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") has designated HemCon's lyophilized
3 plasma (LyP) as a minimally manipulated blood component. Competitive dried plasma
4 products being developed in the United States use pooled, pathogen reduced plasma and/or
5 processes that affect protein activity that will require a Biologic Drug designation.

6 The U.S. competitive environment for licensure of a dried plasma product will
7 be limited because of the high barrier to entry for FDA licensure of products that require a
8 traditional drug development path with Phases I and II clinical trials to generate safety data
9 and a pivotal Phase III trial to demonstrate safety and efficacy. HemCon's LyP is presently
10 ready to commence Phase II warfarin and liver trials. Neither U.S. competitor has
11 commenced Phase I trials. Two European groups currently produce lyophilized plasma but
12 the Company believes these groups do not intend to market in the US. A third competitor
13 with European sales of a pathogen reduced solvent detergent pooled plasma has indicated it
14 will enter the lyophilized plasma market but is yet to sell its solvent detergent plasma in the
15 U.S. or to file an IND for a U.S.-based Phase I lyophilized plasma trial.

16 The majority of competitors are using pooled source plasma from paid donors
17 as their starting material whereas HemCon uses FFP from screened, unpaid donors, which is
18 considered the FDA's plasma gold standard: FFP has been proven to be safe and effective in
19 millions of transfusions in the US. For manufacture of protein therapies from pooled plasma,
20 FDA requires viral reduction methods to reduce the risk of viral contamination. One such
21 method is solvent detergent treatment and is used by several competitors. Residual solvent
22 and detergent are extracted from the solvent detergent treated plasma as part of the
23 manufacturing process. This manipulation leaves a small amount of solvent detergent
24 residue in the plasma and affects clotting and anticlotting protein activity. Concerns with
25 solvent detergent treatment are summarized in a recent FDA position paper from the BPAC
26 meeting held in May 2012, noting that solvent detergent treated products have shown

1 decreased Protein S activity. Reduction in Protein S is of clinical concern because it can
2 increase the risk of thromboembolic events (stroke or blood clots).

3 Two U.S.-based competitors are developing a novel spray drying process in
4 the preparation of dried plasma. Spray drying of plasma does not provide for the controlled
5 long residence, low temperature drying conditions available with lyophilization. Because of
6 the considerably shorter residence time in spray drying, residual moisture is significantly
7 higher than moisture levels achieved using lyophilization. The lowest moisture levels with
8 spray drying are reported to be 2-5% w/w. To ensure product stability, it is generally known
9 that moisture level in lyophilized protein products should be no more than 1% w/w. The
10 process of spray drying itself requires use of elevated pressure and temperature during the
11 drying process that can alter protein structure, which in turn may result in decreased potency
12 and stability of the product. In contrast to spray drying, lyophilization of proteins, and
13 especially plasma, provides for excellent control of the drying process at low temperature
14 thus ensuring reliable long-term product stability. HemCon has data demonstrating excellent
15 retention of clotting factor activities using their proprietary lyophilization cycle. Further
16 support for lyophilization's minimal impact on plasma protein activity is found in a
17 proteomic study evaluating protein structure before and after lyophilization and supports lack
18 of change in protein conformations post-lyophilization.

19 HemCon's lyophilized container for plasma ("LCP") is a unique rugged
20 plastic (polypropylene) design that protects and preserves the integrity of the lyophilized
21 plasma product during processing, storage, and reconstitution. The LCP enables optimal
22 freezing structure, providing for ease of drying to low moisture ($\leq 1\%$ w/w) and for rapid
23 reconstitution and administration. Also, the LCP eliminates the current problem of plasma
24 bag breakage associated with U.S. Military fresh frozen plasma use that is estimated to effect
25 up to 40% of overseas shipments. French and German lyophilized plasma manufacturers are
26 using open glass bottles that are unsuitable for single donor plasma use. These glass bottles

1 are bulky, prone to breakage, provide for less than optimal freezing structure, and have long
2 reconstitution times as a consequence.

3 **e. Development and Clinical Trial Pathway**

4 The U.S. Army Medical Materiel Command has made development of
5 lyophilized human plasma a top priority to provide access to life-saving plasma in severely
6 wounded soldiers. LyP has completed a successful Phase I clinical trial, and will start its
7 Phase II trials at nine clinical trial sites throughout the U.S. as soon as adequate funding to
8 start the trials is available. Completion of the clinical trials will be dependent upon formation
9 of NewCo and availability of funding.

10 HemCon's ULYP has also received development funds. It intends, on the
11 provision of additional funding, to incorporate ULYP into later stage clinical trials. To help
12 gain market acceptance of the universal ProMetic resin technology and potentially drive
13 earlier sales, the development of a universal medical device that would only require a 510(k)
14 registration is being evaluated. The device would be sold to blood collection centers, which
15 would run recently-collected Type A plasma through the device and filter it to create
16 Universal Type AB plasma prior to freezing. The device would turn what is now a 4%
17 universal supply into a 40% supply.

18 **f. Sales and Marketing**

19 For the LyP Product, NewCo will aim to work with both National and
20 Regional Blood Centers (e.g., American Red Cross, Puget Sound Blood Center, and New
21 York Blood Center) to form channel partnerships for the supply of LyP to hospital blood
22 banks. These partners could serve as both raw material suppliers, providing fresh frozen
23 plasma and then to distributors of the final LyP Product. Blood centers are very influential in
24 the blood banking market and their endorsement of LyP will be essential to the ultimate
25 success of the product. In addition, many hospitals prefer to obtain all their blood products
26

1 from one supplier and, therefore, the blood centers will get a small margin for the logistical
2 services.

3 Education and sales efforts will either come from NewCo directly, utilizing a
4 dedicated direct sales force, or through a Global Strategic Blood Partner with an existing
5 sales and marketing infrastructure. Potential strategic partners include: CSL Behring,
6 Baxter, and CaridianBCT. Market adoption is expected to be slow given historical adoption
7 rates of previous blood products, the conservative nature of blood bankers, and the
8 complexity of departments involved in the storage, preparation, and use of LyP.

9 **2. Universal Plasma**

10 It is intended that the launch of the single-donor lyophilized plasma product
11 will be followed by a single-donor Universal product that utilizes the ProMetic technology.
12 If the FDA permits, it is intended to incorporate ULyP into later stage clinical trials.

13 To help gain market acceptance of the universal ProMetic resin technology
14 and potentially drive earlier sales, the development of a Universal Medical Device that would
15 require a 510(k) registration is being evaluated. The device would be sold to blood collection
16 centers, which would run recently-collected Type A plasma through the device and filter
17 (patent to be filed) to create Universal (Issoagglutinin reduced) plasma prior to freezing. The
18 device would turn what is now a 4% universal supply into a 40% supply.

19 **3. Additional Plasma Opportunities**

20 While these products will have the potential to revolutionize the industry,
21 early research has been conducted on a series of additional products to expand its product
22 portfolio and plasma indications. Concentrated lyophilized plasma and lyophilized platelet
23 rich plasma are two opportunities. Significant military and commercial interest also exists
24 for combination products that include factor concentrates, plasma plus oxygen carriers, and a
25 multifunctional resuscitation fluid of stabilized dried platelets, plasma, and oxygen carrier.
26

1 **V. THE BANKRUPTCY CASE**

2 **A. THE BANKRUPTCY FILING**

3 In response to the March 15, 2012 decision of the U.S. Court of Appeals for
4 the Federal Circuit affirming the District Court Judgment against HemCon and in favor of
5 MPT, HemCon filed a voluntary petition for relief under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code
6 on April 10, 2012. The purpose of filing the Chapter 11 was to preserve the operating value
7 of Debtor and restructure its finances in a manner that would allow the Company to thrive
8 and continue in the production and development of lifesaving products and technologies.

9 **B. "FIRST DAY" AND OTHER OPERATIONAL ORDERS**

10 At the beginning of the Bankruptcy Case, the Bankruptcy Court entered
11 several orders that Debtor requested for purposes of maintaining ongoing business operations
12 and to ensure that the Chapter 11 filing would not disrupt Debtor's operations. These orders,
13 among other things, granted relief necessary to facilitate Debtor's transition between
14 pre-petition and post-petition business operations. The orders included authorization to use
15 cash collateral, determine adequate assurances to utility companies, and authorize the
16 payment of pre-petition wages, salaries, compensation, expenses, benefits, and related taxes.

17 **C. EMPLOYMENT OF PROFESSIONALS**

18 Debtor has retained Tonkon Torp LLP as its general counsel in this case.
19 Debtor also sought and obtained Bankruptcy Court approval for the employment of Miller
20 Nash as special purpose counsel in connection with corporate, intellectual property,
21 litigation, and acquisition matters. Debtor has retained Obsidian Finance Group LLC as its
22 financial consultant. Moss Adams has been engaged to assist Debtor with tax and accounting
23 matters. Debtor has also been authorized to retain, employ, and compensate ordinary course
24 foreign patent professionals utilized by Debtor for foreign patent matters.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

D. CREDITORS' COMMITTEE

The U.S. Trustee's office appointed an Official Unsecured Creditors' Committee pursuant to Sections 1102(a) and (b) of the Bankruptcy Code in this Chapter 11 Case ("Creditors' Committee"). The Creditors' Committee is comprised as follows:

Marine Polymer Technologies, Inc.
c/o Sergio Finkielsztein, CEO
107 Water Street
Danvers, MA 01923

Puget Sound Blood Center
c/o Robert J. Gleason, CFO
921 Terry Avenue
Seattle, WA 98104

Cardinal Health 200, LLC
c/o Tyronza Walton
Manager, Credit Underwriting
7000 Cardinal Place
Dublin, OH 43017

The Creditors' Committee has retained David A. Foraker and the firm of Greene & Markley PC, 1515 SW Fifth Avenue, Suite 600, Portland, Oregon 97201, as legal counsel.

VI. ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

A. ASSETS

1. HemCon Europe

Debtor has a 100% interest in Castlerise Investment Limited, which is the holding company for HemCon Medical Technologies Europe, Ltd. ("HemCon Europe"). HemCon Europe develops, manufactures, and markets innovative hemostasis control products for the healthcare market. HemCon Europe is solely focused on bringing products to the professional healthcare market and consumer health solutions to the general public.

HemCon Europe has its main office in Dublin, Ireland; maintains a small assembly facility in Jicin, Czech Republic; and R&D laboratories in Tisnov, Czech Republic.

1 HemCon Europe employs three staff in Ireland and nine staff in the Czech Republic. Both its
2 professional and consumer-based products are sold through multiple distributors.

3 HemCon Europe had two commercialized medical devices in the professional
4 wound care market: GuardIVa®, an antimicrobial hemostatic dressing IV intended for use
5 with catheter insertion sites; and Synaero™, a hemostatic gel for post- and intra-operative
6 ENT use. HemCon Europe also has a portfolio of consumer products sold as co-branded or
7 private label in the wound care market.

8 On December 21, 2012, the Bankruptcy Court entered its Order authorizing
9 HemCon to sell its GuardIVa® infection control product plus associated intellectual property
10 and trademark to Bard Access Systems, Inc. The sale closed on February 6, 2013. Refer to
11 the section above entitled "Summary of the Plan" on page 4.

12 **2. Synedgen, Inc.**

13 HemCon owns 100,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock in Synedgen, Inc.
14 ("Synedgen"), which it acquired for \$25,000 in 2009. Synedgen was founded in 2009 and is
15 focused on the development of new treatments based on a natural polysaccharide
16 pharmaceutical to enhance wound healing, reduce infection and inflammation, and to
17 develop life-saving treatments and preventative measures against drug resistant
18 microorganisms, all of which will have significant impact on U.S. military troops, as well as
19 U.S. and international health care. Synedgen research has led to the development of a
20 platform of polymer derivatives and varied applications that specifically address the unmet
21 need for therapies targeted to complications in patients with cystic fibrosis, oral care,
22 respiratory tree or GI tract, tissue damage, and treatments for bacterial infections, including
23 infections involving bacteria that have developed resistance to traditional antibiotics.
24 Synedgen is currently in the preclinical research and development phase. HemCon is in the
25 process of negotiating for the sale of its shares back to Synedgen.
26

3. IP Portfolio

HemCon has a robust portfolio of patents both in the United States and internationally in its primary commercial markets. The Company has its own proprietary technologies and licensed technologies across its medical platforms. Broadly speaking, HemCon seeks to protect the technology itself, the process of manufacture, and the individual applications of the technology. The table below is a summary of the current patent status of HemCon at the time of this document's creation.

Platform	US Granted	US Pending	OUS Granted	OUS Pending
Plasma	1	5	0	13
Chitosan	6	8	12	25
Oxidized Cellulose	4	3	23	20
Total	11	16	35	58

U.S. and OUS Granted and Pending HemCon Patents

4. Chapter 5 Claims

Debtor has not yet completed its investigation of potential claims against parties under Chapter 5 of the Bankruptcy Code, including claims for recovery of preferences. However, at this time it does not appear that there will be any significant Chapter 5 claims.

5. Claims Against and Settlement With Cardinal Health

Debtor believes it has claims against Cardinal Health 200, LLC relating to an exclusive distribution agreement dated December 1, 2009, pursuant to which Cardinal Health 200, LLC was the distributor of various products manufactured by Debtor (the "Distribution Agreement"). Cardinal Health 200, LLC filed a motion for relief from the automatic stay for the purpose of terminating the Distribution Agreement. On August 24, 2012, the Bankruptcy Court entered a Stipulation and Order Granting Cardinal Health 200, LLC Relief from Stay, for Cause, to Terminate a Certain Agreement providing for the termination of the

1 Distribution Agreement effective October 26, 2012. After Debtor instituted the present
2 bankruptcy case, and while the Distribution Agreement was still in effect, Cardinal Health
3 200, LLC widely distributed promotional materials that disparaged Debtor's products and
4 took other actions apparently intended to encourage customers to switch to products from
5 other manufacturers. Debtor's business and reputation were damaged as a result of Cardinal
6 Health 200, LLC's actions, giving rise to potential claims against Cardinal Health 200, LLC
7 for defamation, false advertising, unfair competition, interference with business relations,
8 breach of contract, and other claims. Cardinal Health 200, LLC vehemently denies that
9 Debtor has any cognizable claims against it and will vigorously defend any such claims.

10 Debtor has rejected its Distribution Agreement with Cardinal Health Canada
11 dated as of May 1, 2010, as amended by Amendment No. 1 dated February 1, 2012. As a
12 result, Cardinal Health Canada may have a Rejection Claim. Debtor has no present
13 knowledge of any claim against Cardinal Health Canada. In order to avoid the expense and
14 uncertainty of litigation, Cardinal Health 200, LLC and Cardinal Health Canada (together
15 "Cardinal") and Debtor have reached a settlement pursuant to which Cardinal will release all
16 claims it has or may have against Debtor, including its Unsecured Claim for \$1,211,031.09
17 filed as Claim 46, and any Rejection of Claim, and Debtor will release all claims it has or
18 may have against Cardinal. The mutual releases are incorporated into the Plan.

19 **B. LIABILITIES**

20 **1. Bank of America**

21 The secured debt of the Company is held by three different lenders (Bank of
22 America, Bank of the West, and Silicon Valley Bank) evidenced by Notes to the lenders
23 dated February 21, 2008, and a certain Credit Agreement dated as of February 21, 2008, as
24 amended by a First Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of September 18, 2008, a
25 Second Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of October 17, 2008, and a Third
26 Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of November 3, 2009 (collectively, the "Credit

1 Agreement") wherein Bank of America is the administrative agent, letter of credit issuer, and
2 swing line lender (collectively hereafter "Bank"). The maximum amount of the loan was
3 \$37 million and was principally utilized to acquire Alltracel Pharmaceuticals PLC, an
4 AIM-listed and Dublin, Ireland-based company, in May 2008. Debtor and Bank are parties
5 to various other loan and credit agreements, and security and pledge agreements, pursuant to
6 which the Bank asserts it holds security interests and liens in and upon certain personal
7 property of Debtor more particularly described in the agreements, including, without
8 limitation, certain of Debtor's cash and deposit accounts, inventory, accounts, equipment,
9 negotiable instruments and general intangibles, and payments, proceeds, products, offspring,
10 rents, or profits resulting from the use, lease, sale, or disposition thereof. Deposit accounts in
11 which prepayments were made by the United States of America, Department of Defense, to
12 Debtor pursuant to certain contracts ("Defense Department Deposit Account") are excluded
13 from the Bank's collateral. The Bank's asserted charging interest in the shares of Castlerise
14 Investment Limited is limited to 65% of the shares of that entity. The Bank filed a Proof of
15 Claim as a Secured Creditor in the sum of \$22,720,035.37 as of the Petition Date, including
16 principal, interest, fees, and costs.

17 **2. Washington County**

18 Washington County asserts a Secured Claim for unpaid personal property taxes due
19 both pre-petition and for taxes accrued after the Petition Date. The approximate amount of
20 Washington County's filed Claim is \$450,000. Debtor believes the Proof of Claim of
21 Washington County was not timely filed.

22 **3. Unsecured Claims**

23 The Proof of Claim deadline was August 3, 2012. For governmental entities,
24 the Claims deadline was October 7, 2012. Debtor has not yet begun the process of auditing
25 filed Proofs of Claim. Debtor's schedules list 42 General Unsecured Creditors with Claims
26 of approximately \$39 million. Three of those Creditors' Claims total over \$35 million, of

1 | which the largest is Marine Polymer at \$34.2 million relating to the litigation discussed in
2 | Section III.E above. As discussed in Section III.E above, HemCon will continue to review
3 | its position, with respect to the patent litigation case, in seeking a rehearing and appealing to
4 | the Supreme Court during the period up until Confirmation of its Plan, and then will
5 | determine the most appropriate course of action. There are 27 Unsecured Creditors listed in
6 | the schedules with claims of \$4,000 or less. Proofs of Claims were filed by 49 Unsecured
7 | Creditors. It is estimated that General Unsecured Claims could be up to approximately
8 | \$45 million.

9 | **4. Professionals and Other Administrative Expense Claims**

10 | Administrative Expense Claims in this case will primarily consist of the
11 | Allowed Claims of Debtor's professionals, including Tonkon Torp LLP, Miller Nash LLP,
12 | Obsidian Finance Group LLC, Moss Adams LLP, ordinary course foreign patent
13 | professionals utilized by Debtor for foreign patent matters, and others. In addition,
14 | Administrative Expense Claims will include Claims of the Creditors' Committee's counsel,
15 | Greene & Markley PC.

16 | In addition to the Administrative Expense Claims of professionals employed
17 | in the Bankruptcy Case, entities holding Claims for any goods received by Debtor within
18 | 20 days before the date of commencement of the Case that had been sold to Debtor in the
19 | ordinary course of business are entitled to an Administrative Expense Claim under
20 | Section 503(b)(9) of the Bankruptcy Code. Debtor is in the process of auditing these Claims
21 | and estimates that the amount will be approximately \$65,000. The total estimated amount of
22 | Administrative Expense Claims will be set forth in Debtor's Pre-Confirmation Report and
23 | memorandum to be filed by Debtor prior to the Confirmation Hearing.

24 | **5. Executory Contracts**

25 | The Plan provides that existing executory contracts and unexpired leases will
26 | be assumed and assigned to Reorganized Debtor or NewCo, rejected, or "ride through" the

1 Bankruptcy Case. Debtor will file a motion on or before the Confirmation Date seeking to
2 assume or reject those contracts it intends to assume or reject. Any executory contract or
3 unexpired lease not subject to such motion will ride through the Bankruptcy Case. In the
4 event an executory contract is rejected, the affected Creditor must file any Claim based upon
5 the rejection within 30 days of the Effective Date or the date the rejection order is entered,
6 whichever is later.

7 **VII. DESCRIPTION OF PLAN**

8 **A. UNCLASSIFIED CLAIMS**

9 Administrative Expense Claims and Priority Tax Claims are not classified.

10 An Administrative Expense Claim is a Claim against Debtor constituting an expense of
11 administration of the Bankruptcy Case allowed under Section 503(b) of the Bankruptcy Code
12 including, without limitation, the actual and necessary costs and expenses of preserving the
13 estate and operating Debtor's businesses during the Case; Claims for the value of goods
14 received by Debtor within 20 days before the Petition Date sold in the ordinary course of
15 business; any indebtedness or obligations incurred by Debtor during the pendency of the
16 Case in connection with the provision of goods or services to Debtor; compensation for legal
17 and other professional services and reimbursement of expenses; and statutory fees payable to
18 the U.S. Trustee.

19 A "Priority Tax Claim" is a Claim of a governmental unit of the kind entitled
20 to priority under Section 507(a)(8) of the Bankruptcy Code or that would otherwise be
21 entitled to priority but for the Secured status of the Claim. It is uncertain at this time if
22 Debtor owes any amounts with respect to Priority Tax Claims.

23 Pursuant to the Plan of Reorganization, Administrative Expense Claims and
24 Priority Tax Claims will be paid in full on the later of the Effective Date or the date on which
25 any such Administrative Expense Claim or Priority Tax Claim becomes an Allowed Claim.
26 However, the Administrative Expense Claims representing liabilities incurred in the ordinary

1 course of business (including amounts owed to vendors and suppliers that have sold goods or
2 furnished services to Debtor after the Petition Date), if any, will be paid in accordance with
3 the terms and conditions of the particular transactions and any other agreements relating
4 thereto. Debtor will include the amount of such expenses in the report of Administrative
5 Expense Claims to be filed prior to the hearing on confirmation.

6 **B. CLASSIFIED CLAIMS**

7 The following summary of distributions under the Plan to Classified Claims
8 does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference
9 to, the Plan attached hereto as Exhibit 1.

10 1. Class 1 (Other Priority Claims). Class 1 is unimpaired. Debtor is
11 presently unaware of any Class 1 Claims. To the extent there are such claims, each holder of
12 an Allowed Class 1 Claim will be paid in full in Cash the amount of its Allowed Class 1
13 Claim, including all interest, costs, fees, and charges provided for under any agreement under
14 which such Claim arose or is otherwise allowed by law, on the later of (a) the Effective Date
15 or (b) the Allowance Date, unless such holder shall agree, or has agreed, in writing to a
16 different treatment of such Claim (including any different treatment that may be provided for
17 in any documentation, agreement, contract, statute, law or regulation creating and governing
18 such Claim).

19 2. Class 2 (Employee Benefit Claims). Class 2 is unimpaired. Debtor is
20 not aware of any such claims. To the extent such Claims exist, the legal, equitable, and
21 contractual rights of each holder of a Class 2 Claim will not be impaired or altered by this
22 Plan. Each holder of a Class 2 Claim will have and retain each and all of its legal, equitable
23 and contractual rights relating to such Claim. Reorganized Debtor will pay and perform each
24 and all of its obligations to each holder of a Class 2 Claim relating to such Class 2 Claim as
25 and when due; provided, however, that the rights of the holders of Class 2 Claims will be
26

1 subject to modification or termination as provided by the terms of any applicable plan, fund,
2 agreement, contract or program.

3 3. Class 3 (Bank of America, as Administrative Agent). Class 3 is
4 impaired. The Class 3 Claim includes the Claim of three different lenders: Bank of
5 America, Bank of the West, and Silicon Valley Bank, pursuant to a Credit Agreement
6 wherein Bank of America is the administrative agent, letter of credit issuer, and swing line
7 lender. The Class 3 Claim is secured by the personal property of Debtor. The Class 3
8 Secured Claim shall be Allowed in the amount of \$22,720,035.37. The Class 3 Allowed
9 Secured Claim shall be paid (a) by Reorganized Debtor from proceeds of the Deferred Bard
10 Payment; (b) by Reorganized Debtor from net proceeds from the sale or disposition by
11 Reorganized Debtor of its remaining assets, after satisfaction of the Allowed Class 7
12 Washington County Secured Claim from the proceeds of the sale of Reorganized Debtor's
13 equipment and payment of Reorganized Debtor's operating expenses, expenses of sale, and
14 compensation owing to the Plan Agent; and (c) by NewCo pursuant to the Royalty and
15 Security Agreement. Payment of the Class 3 Claim shall continue to be secured by a security
16 interest in the LyP Product, the Deferred Bard Payment, and Reorganized Debtor's assets of
17 the same kind and category, and with the same priority, that secured the Class 3 Claim on the
18 Petition Date. The Banks shall not have an Unsecured Claim.

19 4. Class 4 (General Unsecured Claims). Class 4 is impaired. Class 4
20 consists of General Unsecured Claims not otherwise classified or treated under the Plan.
21 Each holder of a Class 4 Claim shall receive one share of Common Stock in NewCo in
22 exchange for each \$50 of its Allowed Class 4 Claim and the right to acquire, under certain
23 conditions, shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

24 5. Class 5 (Small Unsecured Claims). Class 5 is impaired. Class 5
25 consists of Allowed Unsecured Claims that are equal to or less than \$4,000 and holders of
26 Allowed Unsecured Claims who file a written election to reduce their Unsecured Claim to

1 \$4,000, provided the election is made at the time ballots are due for voting on the Plan or
 2 such later date at the sole discretion of Reorganized Debtor. Each holder of an Allowed
 3 Class 5 Claim will be paid in Cash 25% of the Allowed amount of such Claim within 60 days
 4 following the later of (a) the Effective Date, or (b) the Allowance Date.

5 6. Class 6 (Equity Security Holders). Class 6 is impaired. The Equity
 6 Securities of the Class 6 Equity Security Holders will be cancelled. Equity Security Holders
 7 will have the right, at any time until 30 days after the Effective Date to subscribe to purchase
 8 Series A Preferred Stock in NewCo on the terms set forth in Section 6.3 of the Plan and
 9 described below.

10 7. Class 7 (Washington County). Class 7 is impaired. Washington
 11 County has a prepetition and administrative Secured Claim for personal property taxes in the
 12 approximate amount of \$450,000. The Class 7 Claim is Washington County's prepetition
 13 Secured Claim. Following the Effective Date, Reorganized Debtor will commence the sale
 14 of its equipment and pay the net proceeds to Washington County until the Washington
 15 County Secured Claim is paid in full, including interest as provided in Oregon law.

16 C. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN

17 1. Reorganized Debtor

18 On the Effective Date, Debtor shall assign and transfer to NewCo all of
 19 Debtor's rights and interests in and to the LyP Product, free and clear of all claims, liens,
 20 encumbrances, charges and other interests except the Government Use License and the rights
 21 and interests of the Banks as provided in the Royalty and Security Agreement.

22 On the Effective Date, all Equity Securities of Debtor will be cancelled and
 23 100 shares of newly-issued common stock will be issued to the Plan Agent. The Plan Agent
 24 will be Obsidian Finance Group, LLC ("Obsidian"). Reorganized Debtor's board of directors
 25 will be David Brown and Kevin Padrick, the principals of Plan Agent. They will remain on
 26 the board of directors so long as Obsidian remains the Plan Agent. From and after the

1 Effective Date, Reorganized Debtor shall be managed by the Plan Agent. The Plan Agent
2 shall use its best efforts to cause Reorganized Debtor to fulfill its duties and obligations
3 under the Plan and to complete all distributions required by the Plan, including periodic
4 payments of excess cash to the Class 3 Creditors and payment of the Allowed Class 3
5 Secured Claim on or before the third anniversary of the Effective Date. The Plan Agent shall
6 have broad and exclusive power to manage Reorganized Debtor, including the right to hire
7 and fire employees; sell, transfer, or license assets; borrow money; incur debt; enter into joint
8 ventures or partnerships; issue or cause the issuance of preferred or other classes of stock;
9 and acquire, purchase, or lease properties or facilities; and merge or sell the stock of
10 Reorganized Debtor. The Plan Agent shall have power, authority, and responsibility to take
11 any and all such actions as the Plan Agent, in its good faith discretion, deems necessary or
12 appropriate to cause Reorganized Debtor to fulfill its duties and obligations under the Plan.
13 The Plan Agent is authorized to engage and pay professionals, including attorneys,
14 accountants, and others, to assist Reorganized Debtor in fulfilling its obligations. Such
15 professionals may include, but are not limited to, any professionals that were engaged by
16 Debtor at any time prior to the Effective Date, and may include Reorganized Debtor's current
17 officers and shareholders. Without limiting the foregoing, Plan Agent may engage, retain, or
18 employ any of Debtor's officers, shareholders, or employees to manage or assist in managing
19 the operations of Reorganized Debtor or in any other capacity deemed appropriate by Plan
20 Agent. Reorganized Debtor shall compensate the Plan Agent on terms acceptable to Plan
21 Agent and the Banks. The Plan Agent shall continue in such capacity until the first to occur
22 of (a) the assets of Reorganized Debtor have been sold and the proceeds disbursed; (b) the
23 stock of Reorganized Debtor has been sold or Reorganized Debtor has been merged and the
24 proceeds disbursed; or (c) Reorganized Debtor and its estate are subject to a case under
25 Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code. The Plan Agent shall have authority to initiate and
26

1 pursue any claims or causes of action, including any claims or causes of action arising under
2 Chapter 5 of the Bankruptcy Code.

3 **2. NewCo**

4 On or before the Effective Date, NewCo shall be formed. On the Effective
5 Date, one share of Common Stock will be issued to holders of Allowed Class 4 Claims in
6 exchange for each \$50 of each holder's Allowed Class 4 Claim. If the Allowed amount of a
7 Class 4 Claim is not determined or is subject to dispute, then the Common Stock will be
8 issued to the holder of that Claim when the Claim is Allowed. Seven hundred thousand
9 shares of Common Stock will be reserved for issuance as stock options, restricted stock, or
10 other stock-based grants to be granted to consultants, employees and directors for services
11 rendered after the Effective Date.

12 **a. Series A Preferred Stock**

13 On and after the Effective Date, NewCo will offer for sale up to 4,000,000
14 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to investors, including Creditors and Equity Security
15 Holders. The offering of Series A Preferred Stock will be subject to the following:

- 16 • Investors: Series A Preferred Stock will be issued to accredited
17 investors only.
- 18 • Total Offering Amount: NewCo reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to limit
19 the number of shares sold or to sell additional shares
20 above the total offering amount.
- 21 • Minimum Investment: \$25,000 for Claim holders.
22 \$250,000 for other investors.
- 23 • Price Per Share: \$2.50.
- 24 • Acceptance of Commitments to Invest: Commitments to invest will be accepted by NewCo
25 through the 30th day following the Effective Date. In
26 the event the offering is over-subscribed, then NewCo
reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to allocate shares
among investors, to sell additional shares, or both. In
the event the offering is under-subscribed, NewCo may,
in its sole discretion, extend the offering.

- 1 • Dividends: Series A Preferred Stock will accrue cumulative
2 dividends at a rate of 5% per annum (the "Series A
3 Accruing Dividend"). Series A Accruing Dividends will
4 be payable only when declared or as set forth below
under the heading "Liquidation Preference." Dividends
may not be declared or paid on Common Stock unless
dividends at the same rate are declared and paid on
Series A Preferred Stock.
- 5 • Liquidation Preference: In connection with a liquidation, prior to and in
6 preference to holders of Common Stock, but subject to
7 payment of liquidation preferences to which future
8 senior classes of Preferred Stock are entitled, holders of
9 Series A Preferred Stock will be entitled to receive per-
10 share proceeds equal to the greater of (i) an aggregate
11 amount equal to the original issue price per share of
12 Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Original Issue
13 Price"), plus all Series A Accruing Dividends (the
14 "Series A Liquidation Amount") or (ii) the amount that
15 holders of Series A Preferred Stock would have received
16 had they converted Series A Preferred Stock into
Common Stock immediately prior to Liquidation. In
connection with Liquidation pursuant to which holders
of Series A Preferred Stock receive the amount specified
in clause (ii), holder of Series A Preferred Stock will not
be entitled to receive Series A Accruing Dividends. Any
merger, stock sale, or sale of assets in which control of
NewCo is transferred will be deemed to be a
Liquidation, unless otherwise agreed by holders of a
majority of Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A
Requisite Investors").
- 17 • Conversion Rights: Holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have the option
18 to convert shares at any time into Common Stock. The
19 total number of shares of Common Stock into which a
20 share of Series A Preferred Stock may be converted
initially will be determined by dividing the Series A
21 Original Issue Price by the conversion price applicable
22 to Series A Preferred Stock (the "Series A Conversion
23 Price"). The Series A Conversion Price will be initially
equal to the Series A Original Issue Price. The Series A
Conversion Price will be subject to adjustment for any
stock split, dividend or similar recapitalization with
respect to Common Stock and as set forth below under
"Anti-Dilution Protection."
- 24 • Anti-Dilution Protection: The Series A Conversion Price will be subject to a
25 weighted-average anti-dilution adjustment in the event
26 Reorganized Debtor issues securities at a per-share price
that is less than the then-current Series A Conversion
Price (subject to customary exceptions).

- 1 • Automatic Conversion: Series A Preferred Stock will be automatically converted
2 into Common Stock, at the then applicable Series A
3 Conversion Price, upon: (i) an underwritten public
4 offering of shares of Common Stock with gross proceeds
5 of not less than \$35,000,000 at a per-share price that is
6 not less than three times the Series A Original Issue
7 Price, adjusted appropriately for any stock splits, stock
8 dividends or the effect of any recapitalization, or (ii) the
9 election of the Series A Requisite Investors.
- 10 • Voting Rights: After the issuance of 500,000 shares of Series A
11 Preferred Stock, the Series A Preferred Stock will be
12 entitled to elect three out of five directors, voting as a
13 separate class. While the number of shares of Series A
14 Preferred Stock issued is less than 500,000, the Series A
15 Preferred Stock will vote as a single class, together with
16 holders of Common Stock, to elect the board of
17 directors. On all other matters, including the election of
18 the remaining directors, Series A Preferred Stock will
19 vote together with the Common Stock on an as-
20 converted basis, and not as a separate class, except when
21 required by law.
- 22 • Preemptive Right: If NewCo proposes to offer any additional securities for
23 cash, holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have the
24 right to purchase their respective pro rata shares of the
25 securities (calculated based on percentage of outstanding
26 capital stock held) at the same price and terms offered.
- Right of First Refusal: Series A Preferred Stock will be subject to an assignable
right of first refusal granted to NewCo, subject to
customary exceptions for transfers to affiliates or for
estate planning purposes.
- Definitive Agreement: Sales of Series A Preferred Stock will be governed by a
stock purchase agreement containing customary
representations and warranties for an entity emerging
from reorganization proceedings.

b. NewCo Articles of Incorporation

NewCo shall adopt Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws as necessary to effectuate the terms of the Plan and file the Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Oregon. The NewCo Articles of Incorporation shall authorize the issuance of sufficient Common and Preferred Stock to carry out the purposes of the Plan. After the Effective Date, NewCo may amend its Articles of Incorporation and bylaws in accordance with applicable state law.

1 **5. Business Strategy and Value Creation**

2 **a. Reorganized Debtor-Medical Devices Business**

3 Projections for the Reorganized Debtor medical devices business, on a
4 consolidated basis, to include HemCon Europe, show positive EBITDA and operating profits
5 for plan years 2013 through to 2015. Financial performance forecast for 2013 is on the
6 assumption of completing the Bard Transaction. Projections for the plan years following the
7 Bard Transaction, with the resultant loss of GuardIVa® revenues, will be dependent on
8 meeting an increase in revenues from the Reorganized Debtor's product base, markets, and
9 geography. Increasing product revenues and an increased valuation will come from retaining
10 a highly efficient cost base both in general and as it relates to the manufacture of its products.
11 Revenue growth will be predicated upon the planned increase in direct selling resources, rate
12 of penetration of the surgical, military, professional and consumer wound care markets,
13 establishing new product development partnerships, further accumulation of distributors to
14 register and sell Reorganized Debtor's products internationally, as well as the retention of the
15 Reorganized Debtor's existing markets.

16 **b. NewCo**

17 NewCo anticipates a read-out on progress for the LyP program within the
18 Phase II trial by the second half of 2013. Good comparative safety data to the control (fresh
19 frozen plasma), and overall progress should provide access to further funding for the
20 remaining development required for the LyP program. At the end of Phase II supportive data
21 for the LyP program, along with the products competitive position, should lead to a variety of
22 opportunities and a material and significant increase in NewCo's product valuation as relates
23 to biological products after the successful completion of Phase II clinical trials. In addition
24 to the military, commercial and pharmaceutical industry applications of LyP, sizable revenue
25 opportunities should become available within international markets, blood banking,
26 stockpiling and the veterinary field.

1 **D. EFFECT OF CONFIRMATION**

2 **1. Binding Effect**

3 The treatment of, and consideration received by, holders of Allowed Claims
4 and Allowed Interests pursuant to the Plan will be in full satisfaction of their respective
5 Claims against or Interests in Debtor. The Confirmation Order shall bind Debtor and any
6 Creditor, and discharge Debtor from any liability that arose before the Effective Date as
7 provided in Sections 524 and 1141 of the Bankruptcy Code, and any debt and liability of a
8 kind specified in Sections 502(g), 502(h) or 502(i) of the Bankruptcy Code, whether or not:
9 (a) a Proof of Claim based on such Creditor's debt or liability is Filed or deemed Filed under
10 Section 501 of the Bankruptcy Code; (b) a Claim based on such debt or liability is Allowed;
11 or (c) the holder of the Claim based on such debt or liability has accepted the Plan.

12 **2. Vesting, Operation of Business**

13 All LyP Product shall vest to NewCo free and clear of all rights, claims, liens,
14 charges, encumbrances, and interests of any kind except for (a) the Government Use License,
15 (b) the Royalty and Security Agreement, and (c) the new common and preferred stock as
16 specifically set forth in the Plan. All remaining property of the estate shall revert in
17 Reorganized Debtor on the Effective Date free and clear of all rights, claims, liens, charges,
18 encumbrances, and interests, except as otherwise specifically provided in the Plan.

19 **3. Injunction**

20 Except as otherwise expressly provided in the Plan, all persons who have held,
21 hold, or may hold Claims, or who may have held, hold, or may hold any Interest, are
22 permanently enjoined, from and after the Effective Date, from (a) commencing or continuing
23 in any manner any action or other proceedings of any kind with respect to any Claims or
24 Interests against Reorganized Debtor or NewCo; (b) enforcing, attaching, collecting or
25 recovering by any manner or any means any judgment, award, decree, or order against
26 Reorganized Debtor or NewCo; (c) creating, perfecting, or enforcing any encumbrances of

1 any kind against Reorganized Debtor or NewCo with respect to any such Claim except as
2 specifically set forth in the Plan; (d) asserting any setoff, right of subrogation or recoupment
3 of any kind against any obligation due to Debtor, Reorganized Debtor, NewCo or their
4 property; and (e) proceeding in any manner in any place whatsoever that does not conform
5 to, does not comply with, or is inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan or the
6 Confirmation Order.

7 **4. Modification of the Plan; Revocation or Withdrawal of the Plan**

8 Subject to Section 1127 of the Bankruptcy Code, Debtor reserves the right to
9 alter, amend, modify or withdraw the Plan before its substantial consummation so long as the
10 treatment of holders of Claims and Interests under the Plan are not adversely affected.

11 **5. Retention of Jurisdiction**

12 Notwithstanding the entry of the Confirmation Order or the Effective Date
13 having occurred, the Bankruptcy Court shall retain exclusive jurisdiction over all matters
14 arising out of or relating to the Bankruptcy Case, as set forth in Article 4 of the Plan.

15 Following the Effective Date, the Bankruptcy Court will retain non-exclusive jurisdiction of
16 the Bankruptcy Case for the following purposes: (a) to recover all assets of Debtor and
17 property of the estate, wherever located; (b) to hear and determine any motions or contested
18 matters involving taxes, tax refunds, tax attributes and tax benefits and similar or related
19 matters with respect to Debtor or its estate arising prior to the Effective Date or relating to
20 the period of administration of the Bankruptcy Case, including, without limitation, matters
21 concerning state, local, and federal taxes in accordance with Sections 346, 505 and 1146 of
22 the Bankruptcy Code; and (c) to hear any other matter not inconsistent with the Bankruptcy
23 Code.

24 With respect to the claim of MPT, the United States Court of Appeals for the
25 Federal Circuit or the United States Supreme Court, as applicable, shall have exclusive
26 jurisdiction to resolve any petition for rehearing or any writ of certiorari relating to or any

1 appeal from the judgment entered in the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal
2 Circuit on March 15, 2012.

3 **6. United States Trustee Fees**

4 Fees payable by Debtor under 28 USC § 1930, or to the Clerk of the
5 Bankruptcy Court, will be paid in full in Cash on the Effective Date. After confirmation,
6 Reorganized Debtor shall continue to pay quarterly fees of the Office of the United States
7 Trustee and to file quarterly reports with the Office of the United States Trustee until this
8 case is closed by the Court, dismissed or converted except as otherwise ordered by the Court.
9 This requirement is subject to any amendments to 28 USC § 1930(a)(6) that Congress makes
10 retroactively applicable to confirmed Chapter 11 cases.

11 **VIII. LIQUIDATION ANALYSIS**

12 A Plan of Reorganization cannot be confirmed unless the Bankruptcy Court
13 finds that the Plan is in the "best interest of creditors" or holders of Claims against, and
14 Interests in, the debtor subject to such plan. The best interest test is satisfied if the plan
15 provides each dissenting or non-voting member of each impaired Class with a recovery not
16 less than the recovery such member would receive if the debtor was liquidated in a
17 hypothetical case under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code by a Chapter 7 Trustee. Debtor
18 believes the holders of impaired Claims will not receive less than they would receive under a
19 Chapter 7 liquidation. In applying the "best interest" test, the Bankruptcy Court would
20 ascertain the hypothetical recovery in a Chapter 7 proceeding to secured creditors, priority
21 claimants, general unsecured creditors, and equity interest holders. The hypothetical
22 Chapter 7 recoveries would then be compared with the distribution offered to each Class of
23 Claims or Interests under the Plan to determine that the Plan satisfied the "best interest" test
24 set forth in the Bankruptcy Code. A Chapter 7 liquidation of Debtor's case would result in
25 the immediate cessation of the Company's operations. Substantially all assets would be
26 liquidated and distributed to the Secured Creditor, with the Secured Creditor realizing

1 significantly less than the amount proposed under the Plan. The only unencumbered asset of
2 Debtor is a 35% interest in HemCon Europe. Although HemCon Europe is operating on a
3 break-even basis, it utilizes operational support from HemCon. If HemCon ceases
4 operations, the viability of HemCon Europe would be jeopardized. Consequently, the value
5 of the 35% interest in HemCon Europe is highly speculative and, in a liquidation, it is
6 extremely unlikely it would have any value in excess of administrative and priority Claims.
7 Unsecured Creditors and Interest holders would likely receive nothing in a liquidation.

8 **IX. POSSIBLE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PLAN**

9 CIRCULAR 230 DISCLAIMER: TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH
10 REQUIREMENTS IMPOSED BY THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE, WE INFORM
11 YOU THAT (A) ANY U.S. FEDERAL TAX ADVICE CONTAINED IN THIS
12 COMMUNICATION, INCLUDING ANY ATTACHMENTS (AND IT IS NOT
13 INTENDED THAT ANY SUCH ADVICE BE GIVEN IN THIS DISCLOSURE
14 STATEMENT), IS NOT INTENDED OR WRITTEN TO BE USED OR RELIED UPON,
15 AND CANNOT BE USED OR RELIED UPON, FOR THE PURPOSE OF (1) AVOIDING
16 TAX-RELATED PENALTIES UNDER THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986, AS
17 AMENDED, OR (2) PROMOTING, MARKETING OR RECOMMENDING TO
18 ANOTHER PARTY ANY TRANSACTION OR TAX MATTER(S) ADDRESSED
19 HEREIN, AND (B) THIS DISCUSSION WAS WRITTEN IN CONNECTION WITH
20 DEBTOR SOLICITING ACCEPTANCE OF THE PLAN THROUGH THE DISCLOSURE
21 STATEMENT. THIS DISCUSSION WAS WRITTEN SOLELY IN CONNECTION WITH
22 DEBTOR'S DESCRIPTION OF ITS PLAN OF REORGANIZATION AS SET FORTH IN
23 THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT AND DOES NOT CONSTITUTE TAX ADVICE.

24 **A. INTRODUCTION**

25 A summary description of certain U.S. federal income tax consequences of the
26 Plan follows. This description is for informational purposes only and, owing to a lack of

1 definitive judicial or administrative authority or interpretation, substantial uncertainties exist
2 with respect to various tax consequences of the Plan discussed below with respect to any
3 particular Creditor. This disclosure describes only the principal U.S. federal income tax
4 consequences of the Plan to Debtor and the holders of Allowed Claims. No opinion of
5 counsel has been sought or obtained with respect to any tax consequences of the Plan. No
6 rulings or determinations of the IRS or any other taxing authorities have been sought or
7 obtained with respect to any tax consequences of the Plan, and the statements below are not
8 binding on the IRS or other authorities. No representations are being made to Debtor or any
9 holder of an Allowed Claim or Interest regarding the particular tax consequences of the
10 confirmation and consummation of the Plan. No assurance can be given that the IRS would
11 not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a different position from any discussed herein.
12 Holders of Allowed Claims and Interests are strongly urged to consult their own tax adviser
13 regarding the U.S. federal, state, local, and foreign tax consequences of the transactions
14 described in this Disclosure Statement and in the Plan.

15 **B. GENERAL DISCUSSION**

16 As part of the Plan, the Allowed Unsecured Creditors of HemCon will be
17 entitled to receive certain assets held by HemCon that are intended to be used by NewCo in
18 its trade or business (the "NewCo Assets"). In order to facilitate the formation of NewCo,
19 the Allowed Unsecured Creditors will require HemCon as their agent, to transfer the NewCo
20 Assets directly to NewCo, and in the exchange, the Allowed Unsecured Creditors will
21 receive one share of Common Stock of NewCo for each \$50 owed by HemCon to such
22 Allowed Unsecured Creditors. As part of the same Plan, investors will transfer cash to
23 NewCo in exchange for Preferred Stock of NewCo that is entitled to vote and to appoint
24 directors to the board of NewCo. The Allowed Unsecured Creditors, along with the
25 investors, will each be transferors in the NewCo formation. This transaction is intended to
26 qualify as a tax-free Section 351 exchange for federal income tax purposes. If the NewCo

1 formation does satisfy the requirements of Section 351, the shareholders of NewCo will
2 generally have a tax basis in their NewCo stock equal to the tax basis of the property
3 transferred in the exchange.

4 Debtor believes the value of the assets transferred to NewCo on behalf of
5 Unsecured Creditors is negligible because (a) the assets will be transferred subject to the
6 security interest of the Banks; (b) any value above the security interests of the Banks will be
7 dependent on new investment and there are no binding commitments for new investment;
8 and (c) new investment will be made only in exchange for preferred stock that will have a
9 liquidation preference and be entitled to preferred dividends. Significant value will need to
10 be created through future operations in order for the common stock issued to Unsecured
11 Creditors to have any significant value. On the Effective Date, the ability of NewCo to
12 generate value will be speculative.

13 The receipt of the NewCo stock by the Allowed Unsecured Creditors will
14 create cancellation of debt income ("CODI") to HemCon in an amount equal to the difference
15 in the amount of debt owed to such Allowed Unsecured Creditors minus the value of the
16 NewCo stock received by such Allowed Unsecured Creditors. The receipt of property by a
17 Creditor that is less than the amount of the debt owed to the Creditor generally creates a loss
18 for federal income tax purposes. The specific tax treatment for each Allowed Unsecured
19 Creditor will depend upon its individual tax position and as such, each Allowed Unsecured
20 Creditor should seek its own tax counsel to advise on the tax treatment of its receipt of the
21 NewCo stock in exchange for the forgiveness of the debt owed by HemCon to such Allowed
22 Unsecured Creditor. Under Section 108 of the Internal Revenue Code, HemCon will not
23 recognize CODI with respect to the cancellation of the Allowed Unsecured Creditor's
24 Claims, but will be required to reduce certain of its tax attributes by the amount of CODI
25 excluded from cross income. The tax attributes that are reduced include net operating losses
26 and tax basis of assets. The effect of the attribute reduction requirement may be to eliminate

1 all of the tax attributes of HemCon. HemCon may also be subject to alternative minimum
2 tax on the CODI or other income generated by the Plan.

3 With respect to the remainder of the HemCon business, CODI will not be
4 recognized by HemCon on the cancellation of the debt held by the Secured Creditors until
5 such time as the assets subject to such debt are sold and the Secured Creditors are paid the
6 proceeds of such sales in cancellation of their outstanding debt.

7 **C. IMPORTANCE OF OBTAINING PROFESSIONAL TAX**
8 **ASSISTANCE**

9 THE FOREGOING DISCUSSION IS INTENDED ONLY AS A
10 SUMMARY OF CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE
11 PLAN AND IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR CAREFUL TAX PLANNING WITH A TAX
12 PROFESSIONAL. THE ABOVE DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES
13 ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. THE TAX CONSEQUENCES ARE IN MANY
14 CASES UNCERTAIN AND MAY VARY UPON A CREDITOR'S PARTICULAR
15 CIRCUMSTANCES. ACCORDINGLY, CREDITORS ARE STRONGLY URGED TO
16 CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISERS ABOUT THE U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, AND
17 LOCAL, AND APPLICABLE FOREIGN INCOME AND OTHER TAX
18 CONSEQUENCES OF THE PLAN, INCLUDING WITH RESPECT TO TAX
19 REPORTING AND RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS. DEBTOR AND DEBTOR'S
20 COUNSEL EXPRESS NO OPINION AS TO THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE
21 PLAN OR THE EFFECT THEREOF ON ANY CLAIMANT AND THIS DISCLOSURE
22 STATEMENT IS NOT INTENDED TO BE, AND MAY NOT BE, USED OR RELIED
23 UPON BY ANY TAXPAYER FOR THE PURPOSE OF AVOIDING PENALTIES UNDER
24 THE FEDERAL TAX LAW.

1 **X. ACCEPTANCE AND CONFIRMATION OF THE PLAN**

2 **A. CONFIRMATION HEARING**

3 The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled a hearing on confirmation of the Plan on
4 _____, at _____ Pacific time. The hearing will be held at the
5 U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Oregon, 1001 SW Fifth Avenue, Courtroom No. 1,
6 before the Honorable Elizabeth L. Perris, United States Bankruptcy Judge. At that hearing,
7 the Bankruptcy Court will consider whether the Plan satisfies the various requirements of the
8 Bankruptcy Code, including whether it is feasible and whether it is in the best interest of
9 Creditors and Interest holders of Debtor. Debtor will submit a report to the Bankruptcy
10 Court prior to the hearing concerning the votes for acceptance or rejection of the Plan by the
11 parties entitled to vote thereon. Any objection to confirmation of the Plan must be timely
12 filed as stated in Section II.E above.

13 **B. REQUIREMENTS OF CONFIRMATION**

14 At the hearing on confirmation, the Bankruptcy Court will determine whether
15 the provisions of Section 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code have been satisfied. If all of the
16 provisions of Section 1129 are met, the Bankruptcy Court may enter an order confirming the
17 Plan. Debtor believes the Plan satisfies all of the requirements of Chapter 11 of the
18 Bankruptcy Code, that it has complied or will have complied with all of the requirements of
19 Chapter 11, and that the Plan has been proposed and is made in good faith.

20 **C. CRAM DOWN**

21 As discussed in Section II.D above, a Court may confirm a Plan, even if it is
22 not accepted by all impaired classes, if the Plan has been accepted by at least one impaired
23 class of claims and the Plan meets the cram down requirements set forth in Section 1129(b)
24 of the Bankruptcy Code. In the event that any impaired Class of Claims does not accept the
25 Plan, Debtor will request that the Bankruptcy Court confirm the Plan in accordance with
26 Section 1129(b) of the Bankruptcy Code or otherwise permit Debtor to modify the Plan.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

D. FEASIBILITY

1. General Overview

HemCon's achievement of profitable operating performance in 2012 has been reached by new product launches, extending its platform of countries within which HemCon's products are registered, entering new markets, and significantly reducing its cost base.

The key value driver for NewCo will be Phase II data from the clinical trial. The Phase II clinical trial is intended to commence in the first half of 2013. Depending on the start date and rate of patient recruitment, early data is planned to be available in the second half of 2013, but the trial will not be completed until 2014 and prior to issuing the final report for the clinical trials. It is, however, necessary to recognize that Phase II clinical trials will only be possible if NewCo is successful in attracting investment. NewCo does not have any binding investment commitments.

Reorganized Debtor's anticipated increase in enterprise value, as typically measured by multiples of EBITDA, will be strongly linked to revenue growth net of the impact of the Bard Transaction and subsequent loss of GuardIVA® revenues. To minimize the impact, HemCon has already built in substantial efficiencies and demonstrated its expertise in reducing costs and utilizing less operating expenses.

HemCon believes there are three key elements with the potential to drive the Reorganized Debtor's revenue growth over the coming years:

- a. The rate of market penetration of GuardaCare®XR Surgical within the United States market and internationally, see "GuardaCare®XR Surgical Hemostatic Temporary Surgical Dressing."
- b. Expansion of HemCon's existing Wound Care and Infection Control portfolio of products by:
 - (1) Increasing direct selling resources and increasing the number of reference sites;

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

- (2) Expansion both internationally and by entry into new markets with existing products; and
- (3) More competitive product pricing from a reduced manufacturing cost base.
- c. Expansion of its Consumer Wound Care business.

2. Projections

Attached hereto as Appendices A through C are Debtor's historical and projected financial performance for Reorganized Debtor and NewCo. The assumptions underlying the projections follow:

a. Reorganized Debtor

Provisional product revenues for 2012 are \$6 million on a consolidated basis and include product revenues generated relating to GuardIVa®, HemCon's infection control product. The Bard Transaction is an asset purchase agreement of GuardIVa® which closed on February 6, 2012.

Product revenues on a consolidated basis are forecast to increase from \$5.2 million in 2013 to \$8.8 million in 2015. On a comparatively like-for-like basis, product revenues in 2012 amount to \$4.9 million once GuardIVa® revenues are subtracted. For the comparable period for the Debtor product revenues increase from \$3.64 million in 2013 to \$6.8 million in 2015.

Product revenues have been forecast by product, by distributor or sales channel, and by country, and are extrapolated off the progress made by HemCon to date in entering new markets, both domestically and internationally. The most significant element of revenue growth relates to GuardaCare®XR Surgical forecast for 2013 at \$0.5 million and increasing to \$1.9 million in 2015. Management believes this assumption is reasonable after taking into consideration the size of the United States market available to the product, the range of surgical applications and planned investment to be made in presenting this product following the Effective Date. Additional revenue growth is planned to come from

1 consumer/OTC Wound Care sales increasing from \$1.4 million in 2013 to \$3 million in
2 2015. This increase is based on orders and forecasts received to date, and the extent of
3 opportunity anticipated by TRI (Total Resources International, Inc.), HemCon's U.S.
4 distributor for consumer Wound Care products.

5 Consolidated operating costs are projected to increase from \$2.6 million in
6 2013 to \$2.8 million in 2015. The main drivers of this movement are increases in the field
7 force and associated selling expenses to support revenue growth offset by termination of fees
8 associated with Chapter 11, further cost efficiencies and the elimination of costs relating to
9 the LyP Program once transferred to NewCo, assumed to be with effect from April 1, 2013.

10 The net impact of increased sales and lower operating costs is for the
11 Reorganized Debtor to improve EBITDA from a negative \$1.2 million in 2012 to \$1 million
12 in 2015. Using an EBITDA multiple as a valuation methodology of 5 times, which would be
13 historically low for the industry, the theoretical value of the Reorganized Debtor would
14 increase from zero for 2012 and 2013 to \$5 million in 2015.

15 On a consolidated basis for the plan period, EBITDA improves from a
16 negative \$.8 million in 2012 to \$1.3 million in 2015. Using the same multiple of 5 times
17 would result in a valuation of \$6.5 million for the Reorganized Debtor on a consolidated
18 basis. In addition, the cash accumulated by 2015 for the Consolidated Reorganized Debtor is
19 approximately \$1 million.

20 The assumptions used in preparing the projections to 2015 include:

- 21 • Tax has been calculated using a U.S. effective corporation tax rate of
22 35.0% on profit before tax. It has been assumed that upon
23 Confirmation all of HemCon's NOLs will have been utilized as a
24 result of the restructuring. In addition, the Medical Device Excise Tax
25 ("Device Tax") of 2.3% is included from January 1, 2013.
- 26 • No tax will be payable relating to the Bard Transaction.
- With respect to HemCon Europe an effective tax rate in Ireland has
been assumed of 12.5%. No charge to corporation tax has been
included due to NOLs carried forward.

- 1 • HemCon will manage currency exposure through hedging and, where
2 necessary, forward currency contracts.
- 3 • No depreciation from 2013 onwards based on the net book value of
4 property, plant, and equipment being subject to impairment review
5 upon emergence from the Bankruptcy Case.
- 6 • The expense of compensation for stock options has not been included
7 within the projections because, as yet, the terms for an option pool for
8 employees have not been established.

9 **b. NewCo**

10 Quarterly projections have been prepared for NewCo to the third quarter of
11 2014 and the completion of the Phase II clinical trials for the LyP Program. No revenues
12 have been projected for this period, although it is possible that revenues could be realized
13 through corporate collaborations, the supply of LyP to third-party entities or grant income.
14 No projections have been prepared beyond the third quarter of 2014 as (i) completion of
15 Phase II, if successful, is believed by HemCon to be a significant valuation point and (ii) and
16 as a consequence, it is unrealistic to attempt to forecast to any reasonable level of accuracy
17 the potential impact of a successful outcome. Such variables include the consequential
18 regulatory requirements to licensure to be determined by the FDA, the cost and extent of
19 LyP Product manufacturing requirements and the breadth of market and commercial
20 opportunities available.

21 For the projections provided in Appendix C, operating costs are comprised of
22 two elements, (a) the running costs of NewCo of which the main factors are headcount and
23 facilities and (b) the cost of the Phase II clinical trials. Operating costs for NewCo totaling
24 \$3.2 million have been included in the projections for the 18 months to September 30, 2014.
25 Phase II clinical trial costs totaling \$3.8 million, and mainly incurred in 2013, relate to the
26 two 135-patient trials in warfarin and liver patients. Together, the funding required to run
NewCo and complete the Phase II clinical trials for the LyP Program, including the
production of the final trial report, is estimated to be in the region of \$7 million.

1 To fund these costs it is projected that \$3 million in new investment will be
2 received within 30 days of the Effective Date of the Plan and a further \$4 million will be
3 identified in Q4 2013. HemCon believes that \$3 million is a reasonable level of capital
4 investment to assume on the Effective Date. All other assumptions in the Plan are contingent
5 on the satisfaction of this assumption and that NewCo, as well as the Reorganized Debtor,
6 are established with adequate working capital. It is necessary to point out, however, that
7 Debtor has not received any binding commitments for new investments in NewCo.

8 Assuming the initial funding can be obtained, HemCon believes that the
9 objective to identify a further \$4 million in Q4 2013 and to complete the Phase II clinical
10 trials is realistic. At this juncture NewCo would be established, the Phase II clinical trials in
11 progress and interim safety data should be available. Additionally, several potential sources
12 of funding are anticipated to be accessible including collaborative and/or investment income
13 from a corporate partner, follow-on investment from existing investors or new investment,
14 including venture capital.

15 **E. RISK FACTORS**

16 Reorganized Debtor's and NewCo's risk factors will differ in nature and are
17 set out below both jointly where they apply to both entities and separately for each respective
18 entity. For each entity, operations and financial results are subject to various risks and
19 uncertainties that could adversely affect its business, cash flows, financial condition and
20 results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to HemCon or
21 that are not identified here may also materially and adversely affect each business, cash
22 flows, financial condition, or results of operations. Statements that refer to expectations,
23 projections, or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any
24 underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. These statements are not
25 guarantees and are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions that are difficult to predict.
26 Therefore, actual results could differ materially and adversely from forward-looking

1 statements or projections. Some important factors that could cause the Reorganized Debtors'
2 and/or NewCo's actual results to differ from expectations in any forward-looking statements
3 include, but are not limited to, those risks discussed and summarized below.

4 **1. General Factors**

5 **a. HemCon Has Made a Number of Assumptions With**
6 **Respect to its Restructuring Plan and the Financial Terms**
7 **Upon Which the Reorganized Debtor and NewCo Will Exit**
8 **Bankruptcy**

9 If the agreed terms with its Creditors on exiting bankruptcy differ
10 substantially from those on which financial projections are currently based, Reorganized
11 Debtor and NewCo's projected financial performance could be materially and adversely
12 affected. Furthermore, Debtor has prepared its financial projections based on its current tax
13 situation and anticipated tax consequences of the Plan. Any other tax consequences,
14 including any tax matters that may arise relating to its past annual tax returns or future
15 financial performance, have not been taken into account.

16 **b. Dependence on Patent and Other Proprietary Rights**

17 The Reorganized Debtor and NewCo's success largely depends on its ability
18 to market technologically competitive products. If Reorganized Debtor or NewCo fail to
19 obtain or maintain adequate intellectual property protection, the either Reorganized Debtor or
20 NewCo may not be able to prevent third parties from using either Reorganized Debtor or
21 NewCo's proprietary technologies or may lose access to critical technologies. Also, either
22 Reorganized Debtor or NewCo's currently pending or future patent applications may not
23 result in issued patents, and issued patents are subject to claims concerning priority, scope
24 and other issues.
25
26

1 **c. Intellectual Property Litigation and Infringement Claims**
2 **Could Cause either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo to Incur**
3 **Significant Expenses or Prevent either Reorganized Debtor**
4 **or NewCo From Selling Certain Products**

5 The medical device and blood product industries are characterized by
6 extensive intellectual property litigation. Regardless of outcome, such claims are expensive
7 to defend and divert the time and effort of management and operating personnel from other
8 business issues. A successful claim or claims of patent or other intellectual property
9 infringement against either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo could result in payment of
10 significant monetary damages and/or royalty payments, or negatively impact either
11 Reorganized Debtor or NewCo's ability to sell current or future products in an affected
12 category, and could have a material adverse effect on either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo's
13 business, cash flows, financial condition, or results of operations.

14 **d. If either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo Loses the Services**
15 **of Any of its Senior Management or Scientific Personnel,**
16 **their respective Businesses' May Suffer**

17 Either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo's success depends in large part upon its
18 ability to identify, attract, and retain qualified senior management, staff to develop LyP, and
19 other key personnel. If either Reorganized Debtor or NewCo is unable to retain key
20 personnel, the respective businesses could suffer.

21 **e. HemCon is Subject to Extensive Governmental Regulations**
22 **Relating to the Manufacturing, Labeling and Marketing of**
23 **its Products**

24 Substantially all of Debtor's products are subject to regulation by the FDA
25 and other governmental authorities both inside and outside of the United States. The process
26 of obtaining regulatory approvals to market a medical device or blood component product
can be costly and time consuming, and approvals might not be granted for future products on
a timely basis, if at all.

1 **2. Risk Factors Specific to Reorganized Debtor**

2 **a. Financial Performance May Vary From Projections**

3 The Reorganized Debtor's projected financial performance will depend in
4 significant part on its success in increasing sales in civilian and military markets as well as
5 U.S. and international markets. Furthermore, increasing sales will be dependent on
6 additional licensing and distributor agreements and the extent to which HemCon can
7 maintain and expand upon its present distribution channels.

8 The Debtor's projections for U.S. and international operations depend on the
9 revenue growth of existing products, in particular in the surgical, civilian and military
10 markets, as well as the successful introduction of existing products into new markets. There
11 can be no assurance that projections for sales or increased sales in existing or future markets
12 will be achieved.

13 Debtor's current products could be rendered obsolete or uneconomical by
14 technological advances by one or more of Debtor's present or future competitors.
15 Competitive factors include price, customer service, technology, innovation, quality,
16 reputation, and reliability. Competitors may respond more quickly to new or emerging
17 technologies; have greater financial, marketing, and other resources, including product
18 performance data, than Debtor; or may be more successful in attracting potential customers,
19 employees, and strategic partners. Given these factors, there can be no assurance that
20 planned revenue projections can be achieved or that the Debtor's current market position will
21 be maintained or improved upon.

22 **b. Competition in Developing Improved Products is**
23 **Significant and Results From Time To Time in Product**
24 **Obsolescence**

25 The markets in which the Debtor operates are highly competitive, new
26 products and procedures are introduced into the market on a regular basis. These
marketplace changes may cause some of the Reorganized Debtors' products to become

1 | obsolete. If actual life cycles for Reorganized Debtors' products, product demand, or
 2 | acceptance of new product introductions are less favorable than projected by management,
 3 | rates of revenue attrition may be accelerated and a higher level of inventory write-down may
 4 | result.

5 | **c. HemCon Licensed its Underlying Bandage Technology**
 6 | **from Others. Any Termination of the License or**
 7 | **Limitations in its Scope Could Limit the Reorganized**
 8 | **Debtor's Rights to Manufacture Existing or Planned**
 9 | **Products**

10 | The Debtor's core chitosan bandage technology is used under license from
 11 | Providence Health System—Oregon, and Kenton Gregory, M.D. If Reorganized Debtor was
 12 | to default on its royalty or reporting obligations, the license could be terminated. In addition,
 13 | the license is exclusive in the field of hemostatic control. The licensors reserve the right to
 14 | use the technology in other fields.

15 | **3. Risk Factors Specific to NewCo and the LyP product**

16 | **a. New Product Development Is Uncertain**

17 | HemCon has experienced delays in new product development and
 18 | introduction in the past; development of LyPs may be delayed or may not be successful.
 19 | NewCo's future financial performance and anticipated increase in valuation will depend upon
 20 | NewCo's success in attracting new financing and the outcome of its clinical trials, starting
 21 | with the Phase II clinical trials due to start in the first half of 2013. It will also depend on its
 22 | ability to run clinical trials in accordance with budget, identify third-party suppliers, and to
 23 | manufacture or have manufactured LyP Product at competitive prices within its projected
 24 | timeframes. LyP could be rendered obsolete or uneconomical by technological advances by
 25 | one or more of NewCo's present or future competitors. Competitive factors include price,
 26 | customer service, technology, innovation, quality, reputation, and reliability. Competitors
 may respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies; have greater financial,
 marketing, and other resources, including product performance data, than HemCon; or may

1 be more successful in attracting potential customers, employees, and strategic partners.

2 Given these factors, there can be no assurance that planned sales projections can be achieved
3 or that the NewCo will achieve a significant market position.

4 **b. Limitations of AB Plasma Supplies**

5 NewCo must ensure that it will be able to enter into a satisfactory long-term
6 arrangement with a frozen plasma fractionator to receive an adequate supply of Type AB
7 fresh frozen plasma at a price that will permit NewCo to price competitively in the
8 marketplace. An increased demand for AB FP, either from hospitals and/or competing
9 plasma component manufacturers, could limit NewCo's supply of starting material.

10 **c. Regulatory Clearance for Blood Products**

11 For LyP, classified as a "blood component," the NewCo will be undergoing a
12 series of expensive clinical trials culminating in a BLA application for licensure. This
13 process is highly challenging and financially demanding, and there is no certainty of a
14 successful or continued funding to licensure. In addition, if NewCo fails to comply with
15 applicable regulatory requirements in general for its products, NewCo may be subject to a
16 range of sanctions, including warning letters, monetary fines, product recalls and the
17 suspension of product manufacturing, and criminal prosecution.

18 **d. Cost of LyP**

19 The cost of a unit of LyP is expected to be significantly higher than the cost of
20 a unit of FFP. Even if, as expected, significant advantages of LyP over FFP can be shown
21 for civilian hospitals, such hospitals are under pressure to reduce health care costs. The
22 higher cost of LyP will likely adversely affect its adoption rate in civilian hospitals.

23 **e. Termination of Cooperative Agreement**

24 To date, most funding for the development of LyP has been provided under a
25 Cooperative Agreement with the U.S. Army. The Army ceased making payments under the
26 Cooperative Agreement in 2012, and the Plan provides for termination of the Cooperative

1 Agreement. Although Debtor is engaged in discussions that may result in funds under the
2 Cooperative Agreement, or substitute funds, being made available to NewCo, perhaps
3 through a third party, there can be no assurance that any future funding for LyP will be
4 provided by the Army or that NewCo will be able to establish or maintain a satisfactory
5 working relationship with the Army.

6 **f. Future Funding is Uncertain**

7 NewCo's projections assume that investors will provide \$2 million to
8 \$3 million to NewCo through the purchase of Series A Preferred Stock. NewCo currently
9 does not have any commitments from investors to purchase Series A Preferred Stock. To the
10 extent that investor or other funding is committed or received for NewCo's operations, there
11 can be no assurance that the funding received will be sufficient to pay the costs of completion
12 of clinical trials or product development. NewCo's business plan calls for obtaining
13 additional funding during 2013. Further funding is not assured. Without adequate funding
14 from investors, from a third party under a collaboration arrangement, or from government
15 grants or cooperative agreements, NewCo will fail. If additional funding is received through
16 the sale of additional stock or other securities, the transaction could result in substantial
17 dilution to investors.

18 **F. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT**

19 In order for the Plan to become effective, the following conditions must occur
20 and be satisfied unless waived by Debtor: (a) the Bankruptcy Court shall have entered the
21 Confirmation Order in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Debtor; and (b) all
22 documents, instruments, and agreements, each in form and substance satisfactory to
23 Reorganized Debtor and NewCo, provided for or necessary to implement the Plan shall have
24 been agreed upon, executed and delivered, unless such execution or delivery has been waived
25 by the party to be benefitted thereby.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

G. ALTERNATIVES TO CONFIRMATION OF THE PLAN

If a Plan is not confirmed, Debtor or another party in interest may attempt to formulate or propose a different plan or plans of reorganization. Such plans might involve a reorganization and continuation of Debtor's business, a sale of Debtor's business as a going concern, an orderly liquidation of Debtor's assets, or any combination thereof. If no plan of reorganization is determined by the Bankruptcy Court to be confirmable, the Bankruptcy Case may be converted to a liquidation proceeding under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code.

In a Chapter 7 liquidation, a Trustee would be appointed or elected with the purpose of liquidating Debtor's assets. Typically, in a liquidation, assets are sold for less than their going concern or fair market valuation and, accordingly, the return to Creditors is less than the return in a reorganization, which derives the value to be distributed from the business as a going concern. Proceeds from a Chapter 7 liquidation would be distributed to Creditors and Interest holders of Debtor in accordance with the priorities set forth in the Bankruptcy Code. Generally, distributions would not be made until the end of a Chapter 7 case and there would be no interim distributions. If Debtor's case was converted to Chapter 7, the Secured Creditor would likely receive relief from the automatic stay to collect the liquidation value of its collateral, and General Unsecured Creditors and Interest holders would likely receive nothing. Debtor urges all parties to vote to accept the Plan.

* * *
* * *
* * *
* * *
* * *
* * *
* * *

1 **XI. CONCLUSION**

2 Please read this Disclosure Statement and the Plan carefully. After reviewing
3 all the information and making an informed decision, please vote by using the enclosed
4 ballot.

5 DATED this 15th day of February, 2013.

6 HEMCON MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

7
8 By /s/ Barry Starkman
Barry Starkman, CEO

9 Submitted by:

10 TONKON TORP LLP

11
12 By /s/ Albert N. Kennedy
13 Albert N. Kennedy, OSB No. 821429
14 Timothy J. Conway, OSB No. 851752
Attorneys for Debtor

APPENDIX A

	Historic					HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Consolidated Income Statement					HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Income Statement				
	UNAUDITED		AUDITED		AUDITED	UNAUDITED		AUDITED		AUDITED	UNAUDITED		UNAUDITED		UNAUDITED
	Fiscal Year Ending December 31		Fiscal Year Ending December 31		Fiscal Year Ending December 31	Fiscal Year Ending December 31		Fiscal Year Ending December 31		Fiscal Year Ending December 31	Fiscal Year Ending December 31		Fiscal Year Ending December 31		Fiscal Year Ending December 31
	2011	2010	2009	2008	2008	2010	2009	2008	2010	2009	2008	2011	2010	2009	2008
						\$'000					\$'000				
Revenues	11,934	14,912	12,952	41,881		10,479	13,480	11,435	40,880			10,479	13,480	11,435	40,880
Cost of revenues	10,598	11,699	12,046	15,296		9,997	10,890	10,961	14,311			9,997	10,890	10,961	14,311
Gross Profit	1,336	3,212	906	26,585		482	2,590	474	26,569			482	2,590	474	26,569
Operating expenses															
Research and development and clinical trials	73	1,077	3,398	5,529		77	857	2,609	4,943			77	857	2,609	4,943
Sales and marketing	1,911	2,346	2,559	3,702		1,888	2,218	2,467	3,650			1,888	2,218	2,467	3,650
General and administrative	4,735	6,360	8,264	9,037		2,940	3,976	5,529	6,791			2,940	3,976	5,529	6,791
Impairment of goodwill / intangibles	-	-	1,160	-		-	-	-	-			-	-	-	-
Total operating expenses	6,719	9,783	15,381	18,268		4,904	7,051	10,605	15,384			4,904	7,051	10,605	15,384
Income (loss) from operations	(5,383)	(6,571)	(14,475)	8,317		(4,422)	(4,461)	(10,131)	11,185			(4,422)	(4,461)	(10,131)	11,185
Other income (expense)															
Interest income	70	24	46	287		165	319	477	640			165	319	477	640
Interest expense	(1,842)	(3,111)	(1,464)	(2,692)		(1,822)	(3,663)	(2,488)	(1,664)			(1,822)	(3,663)	(2,488)	(1,664)
(Loss)/gain on disposal of Synpart	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-			-	-	-	-
Foreign currency losses	(105)	(327)	398	(2,259)		-	-	295	(5,832)			-	-	295	(5,832)
Other income	5	301	559	818		(1)	122	(128)	(167)			(1)	122	(128)	(167)
Total other expenses	(1,873)	(3,113)	(460)	(3,846)		(1,658)	(3,584)	(1,845)	(7,024)			(1,658)	(3,584)	(1,845)	(7,024)
Income (loss) from continuing operations before provision for income taxes	(7,256)	(9,684)	(14,935)	4,471		(6,080)	(8,044)	(11,976)	4,161			(6,080)	(8,044)	(11,976)	4,161
Provision for income taxes	1,116	1,519	2,083	(811)		1,116	2,179	1,389	(863)			1,116	2,179	1,389	(863)
Income (loss) from continuing operations	(6,140)	(8,164)	(12,852)	3,660		(4,964)	(5,866)	(10,587)	3,298			(4,964)	(5,866)	(10,587)	3,298
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of taxes	-	(5,009)	(37,396)	(778)		-	-	550	(635)			-	-	550	(635)
Net (loss) income before income attributable to noncontrolling interests	(6,140)	(13,173)	(50,248)	2,882		(4,964)	(5,866)	(10,037)	2,663			(4,964)	(5,866)	(10,037)	2,663
Loss attributable to noncontrolling interests - continuing operations	-	-	44	17		-	-	44	17			-	-	44	17
Loss attributable to noncontrolling interests - continuing operations	-	19	4	45		-	19	4	45			-	19	4	45
Net income (loss)	(6,140)	(13,154)	(50,201)	2,944		(4,964)	(5,866)	(10,037)	2,663			(4,964)	(5,866)	(10,037)	2,663

	Historic				HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Consolidated Balance Sheet				HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Balance Sheet			
	AUDITED		AUDITED		UNAUDITED		UNAUDITED		UNAUDITED		UNAUDITED	
	2011	2010	2009	2008	2011	2010	2009	2008	2011	2010	2009	2008
Assets	\$'000											
Current Assets												
Cash and cash equivalents	4,267	4,212	2,823	4,061	4,112	4,163	1,988	2,294	4,112	4,163	1,988	2,294
Accounts receivable, net	680	876	1,012	13,984	447	516	756	2,119	447	516	756	2,119
Other accounts receivable	110	-	-	1,045	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Related party receivable	-	-	593	508	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Income taxes receivable	73	2,540	3,671	2,158	73	2,540	3,671	2,158	73	2,540	3,671	2,158
Inventories	1,172	1,240	2,042	9,796	907	984	1,673	2,233	907	984	1,673	2,233
Prepaid expenses and other	249	417	881	152	249	229	180	144	249	229	180	144
InterCo receivable	-	-	-	-	5,173	4,432	19,977	17,867	5,173	4,432	19,977	17,867
Current assets held for sale	-	-	19,172	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current assets	6,552	9,286	30,193	31,704	10,961	12,865	28,245	26,815	10,961	12,865	28,245	26,815
Property and equipment, net	4,027	5,558	7,492	12,858	3,980	5,391	7,150	8,606	3,980	5,391	7,150	8,606
Deposits and other assets	53	55	166	226	28	30	783	905	28	30	783	905
Equity investments in affiliates	-	-	10	372	42,134	42,134	42,134	42,134	42,134	42,134	42,134	42,134
Deferred financing costs	-	-	642	705	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deferred income tax assets	62	62	706	67	62	62	47	1,551	62	62	47	1,551
Intangible assets, net	-	-	-	13,710	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Goodwill	791	791	791	35,685	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-current assets held for sale	-	133	15,483	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total assets	11,485	15,884	55,482	95,327	57,165	60,482	78,360	80,011	57,165	60,482	78,360	80,011
Liabilities, Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity												
Current Liabilities												
Short-term bank borrowings	-	-	-	3,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bank debt	22,411	22,411	37,000	-	22,411	22,411	37,000	-	22,411	22,411	37,000	-
Accounts payable	3,560	3,059	2,881	6,252	3,270	2,834	2,177	1,292	3,270	2,834	2,177	1,292
Accrued expenses	1,068	1,596	1,659	3,571	818	1,334	1,354	2,019	818	1,334	1,354	2,019
Other accounts payable	(10)	100	220	1,651	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Government research and development advances	10,937	7,180	6,002	4,215	10,937	7,180	6,002	4,215	10,937	7,180	6,002	4,215
Deferred acquisition consideration	-	-	949	846	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deferred revenue s.t.	453	447	200	-	453	447	200	-	453	447	200	-
Deferred income taxes	62	62	47	230	62	62	47	-	62	62	47	-
Current liabilities related to assets held for sale	-	-	11,789	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current liabilities	38,481	34,855	60,749	20,265	37,952	34,268	46,779	7,526	37,952	34,268	46,779	7,526
Long-term debt	-	-	-	33,000	-	-	-	33,000	-	-	-	33,000
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	1,154	1,607	1,130	394	1,154	1,607	1,130	394	1,154	1,607	1,130	394
Deferred acquisition consideration, net of current portion	-	-	-	949	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Redeemable warrants	-	-	8	111	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Derivative contract	-	601	1,047	1,303	-	601	1,047	1,303	-	601	1,047	1,303
Deferred compensation	-	-	85	45	-	-	85	45	-	-	85	45
Income taxes payable	483	1,672	1,509	-	483	1,672	1,509	-	483	1,672	1,509	-
Non-current liabilities of assets held for sale	-	-	660	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total liabilities	40,118	38,736	65,186	56,067	39,589	38,149	50,549	42,267	39,589	38,149	50,549	42,267

	Historic				HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Consolidated Balance Sheet				HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Balance Sheet					
	2011		2010		2009		2008		2011		2009		2008	
	UNAUDITED	AUDITED	UNAUDITED	AUDITED	UNAUDITED	AUDITED	UNAUDITED	AUDITED	UNAUDITED	UNAUDITED	UNAUDITED	UNAUDITED	UNAUDITED	UNAUDITED
Commitments and contingencies														
Redeemable convertible preferred														
Series A	801	801	801	801	801	801	801	801	801	801	801	801	801	801
Series B	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904	5,904
Series C	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,550	12,550	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,000	12,550	12,550
Total redeemable convertible preferred	18,705	18,705	18,705	18,705	18,705	18,705	19,255	19,255	18,705	18,705	18,705	18,705	19,255	19,255
Stockholders' equity														
Common stock	5	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Additional paid in	6,229	5,975	5,512	5,512	5,512	3,345	3,345	3,345	(518)	(518)	(518)	(518)	(648)	(648)
FAS 123R Options	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,474	5,267	4,878	4,878	3,466	3,466
Series C warrants outstanding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	115	115	115	115	115	115
Retained earnings	(54,636)	(48,496)	(35,342)	(35,342)	(35,342)	15,198	15,198	15,198	(6,204)	(1,240)	4,626	4,626	15,552	15,552
Accumulated other comprehensive income	1,065	960	1,216	1,216	1,216	1,402	1,402	1,402	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total stockholders equity (deficit)	(47,338)	(41,557)	(28,610)	(28,610)	(28,610)	19,949	19,949	19,949	(1,129)	3,628	9,105	9,105	18,489	18,489
Noncontrolling interests	-	-	-	201	201	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total liabilities, redeemable, equity	11,485	15,884	55,482	55,482	55,482	95,327	95,327	95,327	57,165	60,482	78,360	78,360	80,011	80,011

APPENDIX B

	FORECAST			HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Consolidated Income Statement Including Subsidiary Entities			HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Income Statement		
	2012 P \$'000	2013 F \$'000	2014 F \$'000	2015 F \$'000	2012 P \$'000	2013 F \$'000	2014 F \$'000	2015 F \$'000	
Product Revenue	5,993	5,193	7,271	8,837	5,007	3,565	5,408	6,756	
Bard Transaction IV Site Dressing	500	4,500	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Government R&D Revenue	3,819	745	-	-	3,819	745	-	-	
	10,312	10,438	7,271	8,837	8,826	4,311	5,408	6,756	
Cost of Sales	7,602	4,661	4,357	4,745	7,919	3,665	3,241	3,494	
Gross Profit	2,709	5,777	2,914	4,092	907	646	2,167	3,262	
Product Gross Margin %	37%	25%	40%	46%	18%	18%	40%	48%	
Operating Expenses	3,689	2,557	2,451	2,780	2,259	1,616	1,977	2,298	
Operating Profit/(Loss)	(980)	3,221	464	1,312	(1,352)	(970)	191	963	
Interest Income	55	4	2	3	55	-	-	-	
Interest Expense	756	-	-	-	704	-	-	-	
Profit/ (Loss) before Tax	(1,680)	3,225	466	1,315	(2,001)	(970)	191	963	
Provision for Income Taxes	(467)	15	67	337	(467)	15	67	337	
Net (Loss)/ Income	(1,213)	3,210	399	978	(1,534)	(985)	124	626	
EBITDA	(843)	3,236	476	1,322	(1,242)	(970)	191	963	

2012 Net Loss includes Litigation, Legal Contract work and Bankruptcy Case fees in the amount of \$636k. 2013 Net Income includes non recurring fees associated with emergence from Bankruptcy Case in the amount of \$343k.

2013 through 2015 assumes recover from the shared utilisation of space and provision of resources to NewCO in the amount of \$786k per annum.

No depreciation has been charged through the period since filing for Chapter 11 or in the forecast period in relation to the US business.

	HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Balance Sheet				
	2012 P	2013 F	2014 F	2015 F	
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
FORECAST					
CURRENT ASSETS:					
Cash and cash equivalents	222	223	293	293	686
Accounts receivable, net	421	443	541	541	732
Other accounts receivable	-	-	-	-	-
Income tax receivable	73	-	-	-	-
Inventories	882	649	720	720	776
Prepaid expenses	219	160	160	160	160
Total current assets	1,818	1,474	1,713	1,713	2,355
Property and equipment, net	-	-	-	-	-
Intercompany receivable-HemCon EU	4,731	481	281	281	281
Investment in Hawaii Chitopure	25	25	25	25	25
Goodwill	-	-	-	-	-
Deposits	28	28	28	28	28
Total non-current assets	4,785	535	335	335	335
Total assets	6,602	2,009	2,048	2,048	2,689
CURRENT LIABILITIES:					
Accounts payable	407	218	171	171	171
Accrued liabilities	1,110	314	276	276	291
Government Grants Deferred Revenue	350	-	-	-	-
Total current liabilities	1,866	532	447	447	462
Long-term debt	22,720	20,720	20,720	20,720	20,720
Pre Petition Liabilities	274	-	-	-	-
Total non-current liabilities	22,994	20,720	20,720	20,720	20,720
Total liabilities	24,860	21,252	21,167	21,167	21,182
Total stockholders' equity	(18,258)	(19,243)	(19,119)	(19,119)	(18,493)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders Equity	6,602	2,009	2,048	2,048	2,689
Consolidated Balance Sheet Including Subsidiary Entities					
	2012 P	2013 F	2014 F	2015 F	
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Cash and cash equivalents	438	247	306	1,020	1,020
Accounts receivable, net	549	696	824	1,042	1,042
Other accounts receivable	18	18	18	2	2
Income tax receivable	73	-	-	-	-
Inventories	1,249	1,000	1,125	1,230	1,230
Prepaid expenses	244	185	185	185	185
Total current assets	2,571	2,145	2,457	3,479	3,479
Property and equipment, net	54	38	25	15	15
Intercompany receivable-HemCon EU	0	-	-	-	-
Investment in Hawaii Chitopure	25	25	25	25	25
Goodwill	791	791	791	791	791
Deposits	28	28	28	28	28
Total non-current assets	898	882	870	859	859
Total assets	3,469	3,028	3,327	4,338	4,338
Accounts payable	733	485	423	442	442
Accrued liabilities	1,240	460	421	436	436
Government Grants Deferred Revenue	350	-	-	-	-
Total current liabilities	2,322	945	844	878	878
Long-term debt	22,720	20,720	20,720	20,720	20,720
Pre Petition Liabilities	274	-	-	-	-
Total non-current liabilities	22,994	20,720	20,720	20,720	20,720
Total liabilities	25,316	21,665	21,565	21,598	21,598
Total stockholders' equity	(21,847)	(18,637)	(18,238)	(17,260)	(17,260)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders Equity	3,469	3,028	3,327	4,338	4,338

	HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Cashflow Statement			
	2012 P	2013 F \$'000	2014 F \$'000	2015 F \$'000
Operating (Loss)/ Profit		(970)	191	963
Depreciation		-	-	-
Changes in assets and liabilities		(22)	(98)	(191)
Accounts receivable		233	(71)	(56)
Inventories		(189)	(46)	(0)
Accounts payable		(350)	-	-
Government Grants Deferred Revenue		-	-	-
Other Accounts receivable		-	-	-
Prepaid expenses and other		59	-	-
Accrued expenses		(7)	(11)	-
Royalties		(27)	(12)	15
Financed Equipment Liability		(20)	(16)	-
Cash Generated from Operations		(1,292)	(63)	731
Income Tax paid		58	(67)	(337)
Net Cash generated/ (used) in operating activities		(1,234)	(130)	394
Cash flows from investing activities				
Interest Received		-	-	-
Proceeds from European Operations		4,250	200	-
Net cash generated by investing activities		4,250	200	-
Cash flows from financing activities				
Payment of Cash to Secured Creditors		(2,000)	-	-
Pre Petition Small Creditors, Assumed Contracts		(274)	-	-
Chapter 11 Related cashflows		(742)	-	-
Net cash generated by financing activities		(3,016)	-	-
CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		0	70	394
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS -- Beginning of period		222	223	293
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS -- End of period		223	293	686

	HemCon Medical Technologies Inc. Cashflow Statement Including Subsidiary Entities			
	2012 P	2013 F \$'000	2014 F \$'000	2015 F \$'000
Operating (Loss)/ Profit		3,225	466	1,315
Depreciation		16	13	10
Changes in assets and liabilities		(148)	(127)	(218)
Accounts receivable		249	(125)	(106)
Inventories		(248)	(61)	18
Accounts payable		(350)	-	-
Government Grants Deferred Revenue		-	-	16
Other Accounts receivable		-	-	-
Prepaid expenses and other		59	-	-
Accrued expenses		8	(11)	-
Royalties		(27)	(12)	15
Financed Equipment Liability		(20)	(16)	-
Cash Generated from Operations		2,766	126	1,051
Income Tax paid		58	(67)	(337)
Net Cash generated/ (used) in operating activities		2,824	60	714
Cash flows from investing activities				
Interest Received		-	-	-
Proceeds from European Operations		0	-	-
Net cash generated by investing activities		0	-	-
Cash flows from financing activities				
Payment of Cash to Secured Creditors		(2,000)	-	-
Pre Petition Small Creditors, Assumed Contracts		(274)	-	-
Chapter 11 Related cashflows		(742)	-	-
Net cash generated by financing activities		(3,016)	-	-
CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		(192)	60	714
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS -- Beginning of period		438	247	306
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS -- End of period		247	306	1,020

APPENDIX C

NewCo Forecast Financial Performance

	FORECAST INCOME STATEMENT						TOTAL \$'000
	QTR2 2013 \$'000	QTR3 2013 \$'000	QTR4 2013 \$'000	QTR1 2014 \$'000	QTR2 2014 \$'000	QTR3 2014 \$'000	
Income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operating Expenses	505,702	534,630	555,630	534,630	534,630	555,630	3,220,852
Clinical Trial Costs	277,283	729,600	1,016,106	882,107	808,216	54,128	3,767,440
Total Operating Costs	782,986	1,264,230	1,571,736	1,416,737	1,342,846	609,758	6,988,292
Operating Profit / (Loss)	(782,986)	(1,264,230)	(1,571,736)	(1,416,737)	(1,342,846)	(609,758)	(6,988,292)
Interest Income	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Profit / (Loss)	(782,986)	(1,264,230)	(1,571,736)	(1,416,737)	(1,342,846)	(609,758)	(6,988,292)

NewCo Forecast Financial Performance

	FORECAST BALANCE SHEET					
	QTR2 2013 \$'000	QTR3 2013 \$'000	QTR4 2013 \$'000	QTR1 2014 \$'000	QTR2 2014 \$'000	QTR3 2014 \$'000
CURRENT ASSETS:						
Cash and cash equivalents	2,360,520	1,216,458	3,714,362	2,356,866	712,133	53,585
Accounts receivable, net	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current assets	2,360,520	1,216,458	3,714,362	2,356,866	712,133	53,585
Property and equipment, net	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non-current assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total assets	2,360,520	1,216,458	3,714,362	2,356,866	712,133	53,585
CURRENT LIABILITIES:						
Accounts payable	143,506	263,674	333,314	392,554	90,667	41,878
Total current liabilities	143,506	263,674	333,314	392,554	90,667	41,878
Total non-current liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total liabilities	143,506	263,674	333,314	392,554	90,667	41,878
Preferred Stock on Plan Confirmation	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000	3,000,000
2nd Round Preferred Stock	-	-	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,000,000
Total redeemable convertible preferred stock	3,000,000	3,000,000	7,000,000	7,000,000	7,000,000	7,000,000
Retained earnings (accumulated deficit)	(782,986)	(2,047,216)	(3,618,951)	(5,035,688)	(6,378,534)	(6,988,292)
Total stockholders' equity	(782,986)	(2,047,216)	(3,618,951)	(5,035,688)	(6,378,534)	(6,988,292)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders Equity	2,360,520	1,216,458	3,714,362	2,356,866	712,133	53,585

NewCo Forecast Financial Performance

	FORECAST CASHFLOW						TOTAL \$'000
	QTR2 2013 \$'000	QTR3 2013 \$'000	QTR4 2013 \$'000	QTR1 2014 \$'000	QTR2 2014 \$'000	QTR3 2014 \$'000	
Operating (Loss)	(782,986)	(1,264,230)	(1,571,736)	(1,416,737)	(1,342,846)	(609,758)	(6,988,292)
Changes in assets and liabilities							
Accounts payable	(143,506)	(120,168)	(69,640)	(59,240)	301,887	48,790	(41,878)
Cash Used in Operations	(639,480)	(1,144,062)	(1,502,096)	(1,357,497)	(1,644,733)	(658,548)	(6,946,415)
Cash flows from investing activities							
Interest Received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Cash generated by investing activities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash flows from financing activities							
Preferred Stock on Plan Confirmation	3,000,000	-	-	-	-	-	3,000,000
2nd Round Preferred Stock	-	-	4,000,000	-	-	-	4,000,000
Net Cash generated by financing activities	3,000,000	-	4,000,000	-	-	-	7,000,000
CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	2,360,520	(1,144,062)	2,497,904	(1,357,497)	(1,644,733)	(658,548)	53,585
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS -- Beginning of period	-	2,360,520	1,216,458	3,714,362	2,356,866	712,133	-
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS -- End of period	2,360,520	1,216,458	3,714,362	2,356,866	712,133	53,585	53,585

EXHIBIT 1

Albert N. Kennedy, OSB No. 821429 (Lead Attorney)

Direct Dial: (503) 802-2013

Facsimile: (503) 972-3713

E-Mail: al.kennedy@tonkon.com

Timothy J. Conway, OSB No. 851752

Direct Dial: (503) 802-2027

Facsimile: (503) 972-3727

E-Mail: tim.conway@tonkon.com

TONKON TORP LLP

1600 Pioneer Tower

888 S.W. Fifth Avenue

Portland, OR 97204

Attorneys for Debtor

UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT

DISTRICT OF OREGON

In re

HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc.

Debtor.

Case No. 12-32652-elp11

**DEBTOR'S SECOND AMENDED
PLAN OF REORGANIZATION
(FEBRUARY 15, 2013)**

DEBTOR'S SECOND AMENDED PLAN OF REORGANIZATION (FEBRUARY 15, 2013)

Tonkon Torp LLP
888 SW Fifth Avenue, Suite 1600
Portland, Oregon 97204
503-221-1440

EXHIBIT 1
Page 1 of 33

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS1
ARTICLE 2 UNCLASSIFIED CLAIMS9
ARTICLE 3 CLASSIFICATION10
ARTICLE 4 TREATMENT OF CLASSIFIED CLAIMS AND INTERESTS11
ARTICLE 5 DISPUTED CLAIMS; OBJECTIONS TO CLAIMS14
ARTICLE 6 MEANS FOR EXECUTION OF PLAN.....16
ARTICLE 7 EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND UNEXPIRED LEASES24
ARTICLE 8 EFFECT OF CONFIRMATION.....25
ARTICLE 9 RETENTION OF JURISDICTION25
ARTICLE 10 ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS26
ARTICLE 11 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS27

1 HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc., an Oregon corporation ("HemCon" or "Debtor")
2 as Debtor and debtor-in-possession, proposes the following Plan of Reorganization, pursuant
3 to Section 1129 (a) of Title 11 of the United States Code.

4 This Plan provides for the terms upon which HemCon will restructure and provide
5 payments to its creditors. The Plan provides for Debtor to reorganize into two entities. A
6 new company ("NewCo") will be formed to own and develop the LyP Product. The
7 remaining assets are part of the medical devices business that will be operated by a Plan
8 Agent charged with liquidating those assets and selling that business within three years. The
9 Plan provides for payment to Banks of the Allowed Amount of their Secured Claim from the
10 Deferred Bard Payments, proceeds from the sale of the medical devices business, and royalty
11 payments from NewCo pursuant to the Royalty and Security Agreement. Unsecured
12 Creditors shall exchange their Unsecured Claims for Common Stock and a right to acquire
13 Series A Preferred Stock in NewCo. Small Unsecured Creditors will receive payment of 25%
14 of their Allowed Claim within 60 days after the Effective Date. Equity Security Holders and
15 other qualified investors will have the opportunity to acquire Series A Preferred Stock in
16 NewCo. The Disclosure Statement is enclosed herewith to assist you in understanding this
17 Plan and making an informed judgment concerning its terms.

18 **ARTICLE 1**

19 **DEFINITIONS**

20 Definitions of certain terms used in this Plan are set forth below. Other terms are
21 defined in the text of this Plan or the text of the Disclosure Statement. In either case, when a
22 defined term is used, the first letter of each word in the defined term is capitalized. Terms
23 used and not defined in this Plan or the Disclosure Statement shall have the meanings given in
24 the Bankruptcy Code or Bankruptcy Rules, or otherwise as the context requires. The
25 meanings of all terms shall be equally applicable to both the singular and plural, and
26 masculine and feminine, forms of the terms defined. The words "herein," "hereof," "hereto,"

1 "hereunder," and others of similar import, refer to the Plan as a whole and not to any
2 particular section, subsection, or clause contained in the Plan. Captions and headings to
3 articles, sections, and exhibits are inserted for convenience of reference only and are not
4 intended to be part of or to affect the interpretation of the Plan. The rules of construction set
5 forth in Section 102 of the Bankruptcy Code shall apply. In computing any period of time
6 prescribed or allowed by the Plan, the provisions of Bankruptcy Rule 9006(a) shall apply.
7 Any capitalized term that is not defined herein but is defined in the Bankruptcy Code shall
8 have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Bankruptcy Code.

9 1.1. "Administrative Expense Claim" means any Claim entitled to the priority
10 afforded by Sections 503(b) and 507(a)(2) of the Bankruptcy Code.

11 1.2. "Allowed" means, with respect to any Claim, proof of which has been
12 properly Filed or, if no Proof of Claim was so Filed, which was or hereafter is listed on the
13 Schedules as liquidated in amount and not disputed or contingent, and, in either case, a
14 Claim as to which no objection to the allowance thereof, or motion to estimate for
15 purposes of allowance, shall have been Filed on or before any applicable period of
16 limitation that may be fixed by the Bankruptcy Code, the Bankruptcy Rules, and/or the
17 Bankruptcy Court, or as to which any objection, or any motion to estimate for purposes of
18 allowance, shall have been so Filed, to the extent allowed by a Final Order.

19 1.3. "Allowed Secured Claim" means an Allowed Claim that is secured by a
20 lien, security interest, or other charge against or interest in property in which Debtor has
21 an interest or that is subject to setoff under Section 553 of the Bankruptcy Code, to the
22 extent of the value (as set forth in the Plan, or if no value is specified, as determined in
23 accordance with Section 506(a) of the Bankruptcy Code or, if applicable, Section 1111(b)
24 of the Bankruptcy Code) of the interest of the holder of such Claim in Debtor's interest in
25 such property or to the extent of the amount subject to setoff, as the case may be.
26

1 1.4. "Allowed Unsecured Claim" means an Allowed Claim that is not an
2 Allowed Secured Claim or an Allowed Administrative Expense Claim.

3 1.5. "Avoidance Actions" means, without limitation, any and all actions, causes
4 of action, liabilities, obligations, rights, suits, debts, sums of money, damages, judgments,
5 claims and demands whatsoever, whether known or unknown, in law (including, without
6 limitation, Sections 506(c), 510, 542, 544, 547, 548, 549, 550, and 553 of the Bankruptcy
7 Code or equivalent provisions of applicable non-bankruptcy law), equity or otherwise.

8 1.6. "Bankruptcy Case" means the case under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy
9 Code with respect to Debtor, pending in the District of Oregon, administered as *In re*
10 *HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc.*, Case No. 12-32652-elp11.

11 1.7. "Bankruptcy Code" means the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, as
12 amended from time to time, set forth in Sections 101 et seq. of Title 11 of the United
13 States Code.

14 1.8. "Bankruptcy Court" means the United States Bankruptcy Court for the
15 District of Oregon, or such other court that exercises jurisdiction over the Bankruptcy
16 Case or any proceeding therein, including the United States District Court for the District
17 of Oregon, to the extent the reference to the Bankruptcy Court or any proceeding therein is
18 withdrawn.

19 1.9. "Bankruptcy Rules" means, collectively, the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy
20 Procedure, as amended and promulgated under Section 2075, Title 28, of the United States
21 Code, and the local rules and standing orders of the Bankruptcy Court.

22 1.10. "Banks" means the holders of the Class 3 Claim.

23 1.11. "Bard Transaction" means the sale, assignment, and transfer by Debtor,
24 HemCon Medical Technologies Europe, Limited, and HemCon Medical Technologies (IP)
25 Limited of the GuardIVa® product to Bard Access Systems, Inc. pursuant to the Order
26 entered in this Bankruptcy Case on December 21, 2012.

1 1.12. "Business Day" means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday, any legal
2 holiday as defined in Bankruptcy Rule 9006(a), or other day on which banks in Portland,
3 Oregon are authorized or required by law to be closed.

4 1.13. "Cardinal" means both Cardinal Health 200, LLC and Cardinal Health
5 Canada when they are referred to together.

6 1.14. "Cash" means lawful currency of the United States of America and
7 equivalents, including, without limitation, checks, wire transfers and drafts.

8 1.15. "Claim" means (a) any right to payment from Debtor arising before the
9 Effective Date, whether or not such right is reduced to judgment, liquidated, unliquidated,
10 fixed, contingent, matured, unmatured, disputed, undisputed, legal, equitable, secured or
11 unsecured; or (b) any right to an equitable remedy against Debtor arising before the
12 Effective Date for breach of performance if such breach gives rise to a right of payment
13 from Debtor, whether or not such right to an equitable remedy is reduced to judgment,
14 fixed, contingent, matured, unmatured, disputed, undisputed, secured, or unsecured.

15 1.16. "Class" means one of the classes of Claims defined in Article 3 hereof.

16 1.17. "Collateral" means any property in which Debtor has an interest that is
17 subject to a lien or security interest securing the payment of an Allowed Secured Claim.

18 1.18. "Committee" means the Official Unsecured Creditors' Committee
19 appointed in this Bankruptcy Case by the United States Trustee pursuant to Section 1102
20 of the Bankruptcy Code, as reconstituted by the addition or removal of members from
21 time to time.

22 1.19. "Common Stock" means the authorized common stock of NewCo, the new
23 corporation formed for the purpose of holding and developing Debtor's LyP Product.

24 1.20. "Confirmation Date" means the date on which the Confirmation Order is
25 entered on the docket by the Clerk of the Bankruptcy Court.
26

1 1.21. "Confirmation Order" means the order of the Bankruptcy Court confirming
2 the Plan in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code.

3 1.22. "Creditor" means any entity holding a Claim against Debtor.

4 1.23. "Debtor" means HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc. as Debtor and
5 debtor-in-possession in the Bankruptcy Case.

6 1.24. "Deferred Bard Payment" means the \$1,500,000 payment to be made by
7 Bard to Debtor, Reorganized Debtor, or their subsidiaries pursuant to the Bard
8 Transaction upon approval to apply the CE mark to the GuardIVa® Product in the
9 European Economic Area.

10 1.25. "Deficiency Claim" means the portion of a Secured Claim that is
11 unsecured.

12 1.26. "Disclosure Statement" means Debtor's Disclosure Statement as amended,
13 modified, restated, or supplemented from time to time, pertaining to the Plan.

14 1.27. "Disputed Claim" means a Claim with respect to which a Proof of Claim
15 has been timely Filed or deemed timely Filed under applicable law, and as to which an
16 objection, timely Filed, has not been withdrawn on or before the Effective Date or any
17 date fixed for filing such objections by order of the Bankruptcy Court, and has not been
18 denied by a Final Order.

19 1.28. "Effective Date" means the first day of the first full month after the
20 Confirmation Date and after which the conditions to effectiveness set forth in
21 Section 6.12. have been waived or satisfied.

22 1.29. "Employee Benefit Claim" means any Claim (not otherwise classified) of a
23 present or former employee of Debtor, or their spouses and dependents, for any
24 employment-related benefit, including pension, retirement, severance, vacation, medical,
25 disability, or death benefits under any plan, fund, agreement, contract or program
26 established or entered into by Debtor prior to the Petition Date.

1 1.30. "Entity" shall have the meaning ascribed to it by Section 101(15) of the
2 Bankruptcy Code.

3 1.31. "Equity Security" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 101(16)
4 of the Bankruptcy Code with respect to any Equity Security Holder of Debtor.

5 1.32. "Equity Security Holder" means a holder of an Equity Security of Debtor.

6 1.33. "Filed" means filed with the Bankruptcy Court in the Bankruptcy Case.

7 1.34. "Final Order" means an order or judgment entered on the docket by the
8 Clerk of the Bankruptcy Court or any other court exercising jurisdiction over the subject
9 matter and the parties that has not been reversed, stayed, modified, or amended and as to
10 which the time for filing a notice of appeal, or petition for certiorari or request for
11 certiorari, or request for rehearing, shall have expired and is no longer subject to remand,
12 retrial, modification or further proceedings of any kind or nature.

13 1.35. "General Unsecured Claim" means an Unsecured Claim that is not a Small
14 Unsecured Claim.

15 1.36. "Government Use License" means the paid-up, non-exclusive, non-
16 transferable, irrevocable license or licenses of the United States to practice or have
17 practiced on behalf of the United States the LyP Product and other intellectual property
18 owned by Debtor to the extent provided under agreements between Debtor and the United
19 States or by federal statutes and regulations.

20 1.37. "Insider" shall have the meaning ascribed to it by Section 101(31) of the
21 Bankruptcy Code.

22 1.38. "LyP Product" means Debtor's proprietary lyophilized human plasma and
23 universal lyophilized plasma technology and all associated or related know-how,
24 technology, products, inventory, research data, designs, formulations, specifications, raw
25 materials, component lists, instructions for use, manufacturing processes and protocols,
26 records, batch descriptions, validations, procedures , equipment requirements, operating

1 manuals, installation procedures, requirements and protocols, data, records,
2 documentation, patents, patent applications, trademarks, trade names, copyrights,
3 regulatory clearances, and trade secrets.

4 1.39. "NewCo" means a corporation to be formed for the purpose of owning and
5 developing the LyP Product. The name of the new corporation will be determined prior to
6 the Effective Date.

7 1.40. "Other Priority Claim" means any Claim for an amount entitled to priority
8 in right of payment under Sections 507(a)(3), (4), (5) (6) or (7) of the Bankruptcy Code.

9 1.41. "Petition Date" means April 10, 2012, the date on which the petition
10 commencing the Bankruptcy Case was Filed.

11 1.42. "Plan" means this Plan of Reorganization, as amended, modified, restated,
12 or supplemented from time to time.

13 1.43. "Plan Agent" means Obsidian Finance Group, LLC ("Obsidian"). If
14 Obsidian (or any future Plan Agent) resigns or is unable to serve as Plan Agent, then
15 Reorganized Debtor shall select the Successor Plan Agent subject to approval by the
16 Class 3 Creditors. If the parties cannot agree upon a Plan Agent, the Court shall appoint
17 the successor Plan Agent.

18 1.44. "Priority Tax Claim" means a Claim of a governmental unit of the kind
19 entitled to priority under Section 507(a)(8) of the Bankruptcy Code or that would
20 otherwise be entitled to priority but for the secured status of the Claim.

21 1.45. "Rejection Claim" means a Claim entitled to be filed as a result of a Debtor
22 rejecting an executory contract in this Bankruptcy Case.

23 1.46. "Reorganized Debtor" means Debtor from and after the Effective Date, but
24 does not include NewCo, which will be established as a new and separate entity.

25 1.47. "Restated Articles of Incorporation" means the restated articles of
26 incorporation of Debtor which shall modify and amend Debtor's Articles of Incorporation

1 consistent with the terms of this Plan to prohibit the issuance of non-voting equity
2 securities to the extent required by Section 1123(a)(6) of the Bankruptcy Code. The
3 Restated Articles of Incorporation shall include a broad form of exculpation and
4 indemnification of directors and shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and content to
5 Plan Agent and Bank of America.

6 1.48. "Restated Bylaws" means the restated bylaws which shall modify and
7 amend Debtor's prior bylaws and govern Reorganized Debtor consistent with the terms of
8 this Plan.

9 1.49. "Royalty and Security Agreement" means the agreement to be executed on
10 the Effective Date by and between Bank of America as agent for Banks and NewCo
11 pursuant to which NewCo and its successors and assigns shall pay to Banks and their
12 successors and assigns (a) the sum of \$50,000 within 60 days of the Effective Date and
13 (b) thereafter for each successive six-month semi-annual calendar period a royalty equal to
14 2% of net revenue (gross revenue net of returns, allowances, freight, and the like) from
15 NewCo's manufacture and sale of the LyP Product and all improvements thereto until the
16 Class 3 Claim has been paid in full, together with interest accruing from and after the
17 Effective Date at a rate equal to 3.25% per annum. Banks shall have and retain a security
18 interest in and lien on the LyP Product and all improvements to secure the performance by
19 NewCo of its obligations under the Royalty and Security Agreement. The Royalty and
20 Security Agreement shall be reasonably satisfactory to Bank of America in form and
21 content.

22 1.50. "Schedules" means the Schedules of Assets and Liabilities and the
23 Statement of Financial Affairs Filed by Debtor pursuant to Section 521 of the Bankruptcy
24 Code, as amended, modified, restated, or supplemented from time to time.

25 1.51. "Scheduled Amounts" means the Claim amounts as set forth in Debtor's
26 Schedules.

1 1.52. "Secured Claim" means any Claim against Debtor held by any entity,
2 including, without limitation, an affiliate or judgment creditor of Debtor, to the extent
3 such Claim constitutes a secured Claim under Sections 506(a) or 1111(b) of the
4 Bankruptcy Code. The unsecured portion, if any, of such Claim shall be treated as an
5 Unsecured Claim.

6 1.53. "Series A Preferred Stock" means the Series A Preferred Stock of NewCo
7 to be issued pursuant to this Plan as more particularly described in Section 6.3.

8 1.54. "Small Unsecured Claims" means Unsecured Claims that are equal to or
9 less than \$4,000 or that have been reduced to \$4,000 by the election of the Creditor
10 holding such Unsecured Claim.

11 1.55. "Unsecured Claim" means a Claim that is not an Administrative Claim, a
12 Secured Claim, a Priority Tax Claim, or an Other Priority Claim.

13 1.56. "Unsecured Creditor" means a holder of an Allowed Unsecured Claim.

14 1.57. "Utility Deposits" means deposits with utilities made by Debtor after the
15 Petition Date pursuant to Section 366(b) of the Bankruptcy Code.

16 **ARTICLE 2**

17 **UNCLASSIFIED CLAIMS**

18 2.1. Administrative Expense Claims. Each holder of an Allowed
19 Administrative Expense Claim shall be paid by Reorganized Debtor in full in Cash on the
20 later of (a) the Effective Date; or (b) the date on which such Claim becomes Allowed,
21 unless such holder shall agree to a different treatment of such Claim (including, without
22 limitation, any different treatment that may be provided for in any documentation, statute,
23 or regulation governing such Claim); provided, however, that Administrative Expense
24 Claims representing obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business by Debtor
25 during the Bankruptcy Case shall be paid by Debtor or Reorganized Debtor in the ordinary
26

1 course of business and in accordance with any terms and conditions of the particular
2 transaction, and any agreements relating thereto.

3 2.2. Priority Tax Claims. Except for the Class 7 Claim of Washington County,
4 each holder of an Allowed Priority Tax Claim will be paid by Reorganized Debtor on or
5 before April 10, 2013 the full amount of its Claim as Allowed by 11 U.S.C.
6 § 1129(a)(9)(C) and (D) with interest at the statutory non-default rate or, if no such rate
7 exists, then interest shall accrue at the rate of prime plus 1% per annum fixed as of the
8 Effective Date.

9 2.3. Bankruptcy Fees. Fees payable by Debtor under 28 U.S.C. § 1930, or to
10 the Clerk of the Bankruptcy Court, will be paid in full in Cash on the Effective Date.
11 After confirmation, Reorganized Debtor shall continue to pay quarterly fees of the Office
12 of the United States Trustee and to file quarterly reports with the Office of the United
13 States Trustee until this case is closed by the Court, dismissed, or converted except as
14 otherwise ordered by the Court. This requirement is subject to any amendments to 28
15 U.S.C. § 1930(a)(6) that Congress makes retroactively applicable to confirmed Chapter 11
16 cases. After Confirmation, Reorganized Debtor shall file with the Court a monthly
17 financial report for each month, or portion thereof, that the Bankruptcy Case remains
18 open. The monthly financial report shall include a statement of all disbursements made
19 during the course of the month, whether or not pursuant to the Plan.

20 **ARTICLE 3**

21 **CLASSIFICATION**

22 For purposes of this Plan, Claims (except those treated under Article 2) are classified
23 as provided below. A Claim is classified in a particular Class only to the extent such Claim
24 qualifies within the description of such Class, and is classified in a different Class to the
25 extent such Claim qualifies within the description of such different Class.
26

1 4.2. Class 2 (Employee Benefit Claims). Class 2 is unimpaired. The legal,
2 equitable and contractual rights of each holder of a Class 2 Claim will not be impaired or
3 altered by this Plan. Each holder of a Class 2 Claim will have and retain each and all of its
4 legal, equitable and contractual rights relating to such Claim. Reorganized Debtor will pay
5 and perform each and all of its obligations to each holder of a Class 2 Claim relating to such
6 Class 2 Claim as and when due; provided, however, that the rights of the holders of Class 2
7 Claims will be subject to modification or termination as provided by the terms of any
8 applicable plan, fund, agreement, contract, or program.

9 4.3. Class 3 (Bank of America, as Administrative Agent). Class 3 is impaired.
10 The Class 3 Claim includes the Claims of three different lenders: Bank of America, Bank
11 of the West, and Silicon Valley Bank pursuant to a Credit Agreement wherein Bank of
12 America is the administrative agent, letter of credit issuer, and swing line lender. The
13 Class 3 Secured Claim shall be Allowed in the amount of \$22,720,035.37 and shall be
14 paid and satisfied from (a) proceeds of the Deferred Bard Payment; (b) net proceeds from
15 the sale or disposition by Reorganized Debtor of its assets, stock or business after
16 satisfaction of the Allowed Class 7 Washington County Secured Claim from the proceeds
17 of the sale of Reorganized Debtor's equipment and the payment of Reorganized Debtor's
18 operating expenses, expenses of sale, and compensation owing to the Plan Agent; and
19 (c) payments by NewCo pursuant to the Royalty and Security Agreement. Payment of the
20 Allowed Class 3 Secured Claim shall be secured by a security interest in (a) Reorganized
21 Debtor's assets with the same priority that secured the Allowed Class 3 Secured Claim on
22 the Petition Date and all proceeds thereof; (b) the Deferred Bard Payment; and (c) the LyP
23 Product as provided in the Royalty and Security Agreement. On the Effective Date,
24 Reorganized Debtor shall execute and deliver to the Bank of America, as administrative
25 agent for the holders of the Class 3 Claim, such loan and security documents as may
26

1 reasonably be requested by Bank of America. The holders of the Class 3 Claim shall not
2 have Class 4 or Class 5 Unsecured Claims.

3 4.4. Class 4 (General Unsecured Claims). Class 4 is impaired. Holders of
4 Class 4 Claims will receive one share of Common Stock in NewCo in exchange for each
5 \$50 of their Class 4 Claim. Fractional shares will not be issued. In addition, holders of
6 Class 4 Claims will have the right at any time until 30 days after the Effective Date to
7 subscribe to purchase Series A Preferred Stock as provided in Section 6.3 of this Plan.

8 4.5. Class 5 (Small Unsecured Claims). Class 5 is impaired. Each holder of a
9 Class 5 Claim will be paid by the Reorganized Debtor in cash in an amount equal to 25% of
10 its Allowed Claim on or before 60 days after the Effective Date or the date its Claim
11 becomes an Allowed Claim, whichever is later. General Unsecured Creditors may elect to
12 reduce their Allowed Claims in order to be treated as a Class 5 Claimant provided the
13 election is made at the time ballots are due for voting on the Plan or such later date
14 permitted at the sole discretion of Reorganized Debtor.

15 4.6. Class 6 (Equity Security Holders). Class 6 is impaired. Equity Security
16 Holders will have the right, at any time until 30 days after the Effective Date, to subscribe
17 to purchase Series A Preferred Stock in NewCo as provided in Section 6.3 of this Plan.

18 4.7. Class 7 (Washington County Secured Claim). Class 7 is impaired.
19 Washington County has a prepetition and administrative Secured Claim for personal
20 property taxes in the approximate amount of \$450,000. The Class 7 Claim is Washington
21 County's prepetition secured claim. Following the Effective Date, Reorganized Debtor
22 will commence the process of selling its equipment and pay the net proceeds to
23 Washington County until the Washington County Secured Claim is paid in full, including
24 interest as provided in Oregon law.
25
26

1 **ARTICLE 5**

2 **DISPUTED CLAIMS; OBJECTIONS TO CLAIMS; SETTLEMENT**

3 5.1. Disputed Claims; Objections to Claims. Only Claims that are Allowed
 4 shall be entitled to distributions under the Plan. Except as otherwise provided in
 5 Section 5.2 below, Debtor, Reorganized Debtor, and NewCo reserve the right to contest
 6 and object to any Claims and previously Scheduled Amounts, including, without
 7 limitation, those Claims and Scheduled Amounts that are specifically referenced herein,
 8 are not listed in the Schedules, are listed therein as disputed, contingent and/or
 9 unliquidated in amount, or are listed therein at a different amount than Debtor,
 10 Reorganized Debtor, or NewCo currently believe is validly due and owing. Unless
 11 otherwise ordered by the Bankruptcy Court, all objections to Claims and Scheduled
 12 Amounts (other than Administrative Expense Claims) shall be Filed and served upon
 13 counsel for Debtor and the holder of the Claim objected to on or before the later of (a) 45
 14 days after the Effective Date or (b) 60 days after the date (if any) on which a Proof of
 15 Claim is Filed in respect of a Rejection Claim or Deficiency Claim. The last day for filing
 16 objections to Administrative Expense Claims shall be set pursuant to a further order of the
 17 Bankruptcy Court. All Disputed Claims shall be resolved by the Bankruptcy Court,
 18 except to the extent that (a) Debtor may otherwise elect consistent with the Plan and the
 19 Bankruptcy Code or (b) the Bankruptcy Court may otherwise order.

20 5.2. Marine Polymer Technologies, Inc. ("MPT"). Debtor may dispute or
 21 object to the Claim of MPT represented by the judgment entered in the United States
 22 Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit ("CAFC") on March 15, 2012 (the "Judgment")
 23 by notifying the CAFC that any stay is no longer applicable and prosecuting its petition
 24 for rehearing filed on April 16, 2012 (the "Petition"), or by filing a writ of certiorari to the
 25 United States Supreme Court (together with the Petition, the "Appeal"). In either case,
 26 any Appeal must be timely filed. The claim of MPT shall be deemed Allowed in the event

1 that (a) Debtor does not timely file the Appeal; (b) the Petition or writ of certiorari is
2 denied; or (c) the Judgment is affirmed or otherwise is unaltered by the Appeal. The
3 Circuit Court or the United States Supreme Court, as applicable, shall have exclusive
4 jurisdiction to resolve any Appeal. The Bankruptcy Court shall have jurisdiction to
5 determine the extent of Allowance of the claim of MPT under the Plan after any Appeal is
6 resolved in the event of any ambiguity or dispute.

7 5.3. Subsequent Allowance of Disputed Claims. The holder of a Disputed
8 Claim that becomes Allowed in full or in part subsequent to the Effective Date shall
9 receive the distributions they would have received after the Effective Date had the Claim
10 been Allowed at that time. Until a Disputed Claim is Allowed or disallowed, Reorganized
11 Debtor shall hold any distribution that would have been due to the holder in respect of
12 such Disputed Claim.

13 5.4. De Minimis Post-Effective Date Payments. If a Cash payment to be made
14 to a holder of an Allowed Claim after the Effective Date, other than to the holder of a
15 Small Unsecured Claim, would be \$20 or less in the aggregate, no such payment will be
16 made to the holder of such Claim, unless and until the aggregate distribution on account of
17 such Claim would be at least \$20 at a subsequent distribution date.

18 5.5. Cardinal Health 200, LLC and Cardinal Health Canada (together
19 "Cardinal") Settlement and Mutual Release. As set forth in Section VI.A.5. of the
20 Disclosure Statement, Debtor believes that it has certain claims against Cardinal Health
21 200, LLC which Cardinal disputes. Cardinal Health 200, LLC filed a Proof of Claim
22 asserting an Unsecured Claim in the amount of \$1,211,031.09. Debtor disputes the
23 Cardinal Health 200, LLC Proof of Claim. Debtor has rejected its Distribution Agreement
24 with Cardinal Health Canada and Cardinal Health Canada may have a Rejection Claim.
25 Debtor is not aware of any claims it may have against Cardinal Health Canada. For
26 valuable consideration, Cardinal and Debtor have agreed, and as of the Effective Date,

1 Cardinal and Debtor hereby each release and forever discharge the other of and from any
2 and all claims, causes of action, damages, and debts of every kind and nature, whether
3 known or unknown, matured or unmatured, contingent or non-contingent, that either has
4 or may have as of the Effective Date against the other.

5 **ARTICLE 6**

6 **MEANS FOR EXECUTION OF PLAN**

7 6.1. Reorganized Debtor

8 6.1.1. On the Effective Date, Reorganized Debtor shall assign and transfer
9 to NewCo all of Debtor's rights and interests in and to the LyP Product, free and clear of all
10 claims, liens, encumbrances, charges, and other interests except (a) the interests of Banks set
11 forth in the Royalty and Security Agreement; and (b) the Government Use License.

12 6.1.2. On the Effective Date, all Equity Securities will be deemed cancelled
13 and 100 newly issued shares of common stock in Reorganized Debtor shall be issued to the
14 Plan Agent as agent for the holders of the Class 3 Claims.

15 6.1.3. The initial board of directors of Reorganized Debtor shall be David
16 Brown and Kevin Padrick. Unless they resign or are incapacitated, they shall serve as
17 directors so long as the Plan Agent continues in such capacity pursuant to Section 6.1.4.4 of
18 this Plan.

19 6.1.4. From and after the Effective Date, Reorganized Debtor shall be
20 managed by the Plan Agent.

21 6.1.4.1. The Plan Agent shall use its best efforts to cause
22 Reorganized Debtor to fulfill its duties and obligations under the Plan and to complete all
23 distributions required by the Plan, including periodic payments of excess cash to the Class 3
24 Creditors and payment in full of the Allowed Class 3 Secured Claim on or before the third
25 anniversary of the Effective Date. The Plan Agent shall have broad and exclusive power to
26 manage Reorganized Debtor, including the right to hire and fire officers and employees; sell,

1 transfer, or license assets; borrow money; incur debt; enter into joint ventures or partnerships;
2 merge Reorganized Debtor; sell the stock of Reorganized Debtor; issue or cause the issuance
3 of preferred or other classes of stock; and acquire, purchase, or lease properties or facilities.
4 The Plan Agent shall have power, authority, and responsibility to take any and all such actions
5 as the Plan Agent, in its good faith discretion, deems necessary or appropriate to cause
6 Reorganized Debtor to fulfill its duties and obligations under the Plan.

7 6.1.4.2. The Plan Agent is authorized to engage and pay
8 professionals, including attorneys, accountants, and others, to assist Reorganized Debtor in
9 fulfilling its obligations. Such professionals may include, but are not limited to, any
10 professionals that were engaged by Debtor at any time prior to the Effective Date, and may
11 include Reorganized Debtor's current officers and shareholders. Without limiting the
12 foregoing, Plan Agent may engage, retain, or employ any of Debtor's officers, shareholders, or
13 employees to manage or assist in managing the operations of Reorganized Debtor or in any
14 other capacity deemed appropriate by Plan Agent.

15 6.1.4.3. Reorganized Debtor shall compensate the Plan Agent
16 on terms acceptable to Plan Agent and the Bank of America, as agent for holders of the
17 Class 3 Claim.

18 6.1.4.4. The Plan Agent shall continue in such capacity until
19 the first to occur of (a) the assets of Reorganized Debtor have been sold and the proceeds
20 disbursed; (b) 100% of the equity stock of Reorganized Debtor has been sold or Reorganized
21 Debtor has been merged and the proceeds disbursed; or (c) Reorganized Debtor and its estate
22 are subject to a case under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code.

23 6.1.4.5. The Plan Agent shall have authority to initiate and
24 pursue any claims or causes of action, including any claims or causes of action arising under
25 Chapter 5 of the Bankruptcy Code.
26

1 6.1.5. Upon the sale of all assets of Reorganized Debtor and the
2 disbursement of the proceeds, Reorganized Debtor shall be deemed dissolved under
3 applicable law without the need for any corporate or other actions, consents, or approvals
4 other than filing Articles of Dissolution with the Oregon Secretary of State. In addition, Plan
5 Agent may, without the need for any further actions, consents, or approvals, dispose of or
6 destroy any and all records maintained by Reorganized Debtor.

7 6.2. NewCo. On or before the Effective Date, NewCo shall be formed. On the
8 Effective Date, one share of Common Stock will be issued to holders of Allowed Class 4
9 Claims in exchange for each \$50 of each holder's Allowed Class 4 Claim. If the Allowed
10 amount of a Class 4 Claim is not determined or is subject to dispute, then the Common
11 Stock will be issued to the holder of that Claim when the Claim is Allowed. Sufficient
12 treasury stock will be authorized and retained to allow for issuance to Class 4 claimants
13 when their Claim is Allowed. An additional 700,000 shares of Common Stock will be
14 reserved for issuance as stock options, restricted stock, or other stock-based grants to be
15 granted to consultants, employees and directors for services rendered after the Effective
16 Date.

17 6.3. Series A Preferred Stock. On and after the Effective Date, NewCo will
18 offer for sale up to 4,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to investors, including
19 holders of Class 4 Claims and Equity Security Holders. The offering of Series A
20 Preferred Stock will be subject to the following:

- 21 • Investors: Series A Preferred Stock will be issued to accredited
22 investors only.
- 23 • Total Offering Amount: NewCo reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to limit the
24 number of shares sold or to sell additional shares above the
25 total offering amount.
- 26 • Minimum Investment: \$25,000 for Creditors and Equity Security Holders .
 \$250,000 for other investors.

- 1 • Price Per Share: \$2.50.
- 2 • Acceptance of Commitments to Invest: Commitments to invest will be accepted by NewCo through
3 the 30th day following the Effective Date. In the event the
4 offering is over-subscribed, then NewCo reserves the right,
5 in its sole discretion, to allocate shares among investors, to
6 sell additional shares, or both. In the event the offering is
7 under-subscribed, NewCo may, in its sole discretion, extend
8 the offering.
- 9 • Dividends: Series A Preferred Stock will accrue cumulative dividends at
10 a rate of 5% per annum (the "Series A Accruing Dividend").
11 Series A Accruing Dividends will be payable only when
12 declared or as set forth below under the heading "Liquidation
13 Preference." Dividends may not be declared or paid on
14 Common Stock unless dividends at the same rate are
15 declared and paid on Series A Preferred Stock.
- 16 • Liquidation Preference: In connection with a liquidation, prior to and in preference to
17 holders of Common Stock, but subject to payment of
18 liquidation preferences to which future senior classes of
19 Preferred Stock are entitled, holders of Series A Preferred
20 Stock will be entitled to receive per-share proceeds equal to
21 the greater of (i) an aggregate amount equal to the original
22 issue price per share of Series A Preferred Stock (the
23 "Series A Original Issue Price"), plus all Series A Accruing
24 Dividends (the "Series A Liquidation Amount") or (ii) the
25 amount that holders of Series A Preferred Stock would have
26 received had they converted Series A Preferred Stock into
Common Stock immediately prior to Liquidation. In
connection with Liquidation pursuant to which holders of
Series A Preferred Stock receive the amount specified in
clause (ii), holders of Series A Preferred Stock will not be
entitled to receive Series A Accruing Dividends. Any
merger, stock sale, or sale of assets in which control of
NewCo is transferred will be deemed to be a Liquidation,
unless otherwise agreed by holders of a majority of Series A
Preferred Stock (the "Series A Requisite Investors").
- Conversion Rights: Holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have the option to
convert shares at any time into Common Stock. The total
number of shares of Common Stock into which a share of
Series A Preferred Stock may be converted initially will be
determined by dividing the Series A Original Issue Price by
the conversion price applicable to Series A Preferred Stock
(the "Series A Conversion Price"). The Series A Conversion
Price will be initially equal to the Series A Original Issue
Price. The Series A Conversion Price will be subject to
adjustment for any stock split, dividend or similar
recapitalization with respect to Common Stock and as set

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

forth below under "Anti-Dilution Protection."

- **Anti-Dilution Protection:** The Series A Conversion Price will be subject to a weighted-average anti-dilution adjustment in the event Reorganized Debtor issues securities at a per-share price that is less than the then-current Series A Conversion Price (subject to customary exceptions).
- **Automatic Conversion:** Series A Preferred Stock will be automatically converted into Common Stock at the then applicable Series A Conversion Price, upon: (i) an underwritten public offering of shares of Common Stock with gross proceeds of not less than \$35,000,000 at a per-share price that is not less than three times the Series A Original Issue Price, adjusted appropriately for any stock splits, stock dividends, or the effect of any recapitalization, or (ii) the election of the Series A Requisite Investors.
- **Voting Rights:** After the issuance of 500,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, the Series A Preferred Stock will be entitled to elect three out of five directors, voting as a separate class. While the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued is less than 500,000, the Series A Preferred Stock will vote as a single class, together with holders of Common Stock, to elect the board of directors. On all other matters, including the election of the remaining two directors at a time when at least 500,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, Series A Preferred Stock will vote together with the Common Stock on an as-converted basis, and not as a separate class, except when required by law.
- **Preemptive Right:** If NewCo proposes to offer any additional securities for cash, holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have the right to purchase their respective pro rata shares of the securities (calculated based on percentage of outstanding capital stock held) at the same price and terms offered.
- **Right of First Refusal:** Series A Preferred Stock will be subject to an assignable right of first refusal granted to NewCo, subject to customary exceptions for transfers to affiliates or for estate planning purposes.
- **Definitive Agreement:** Sales of Series A Preferred Stock will be governed by a stock purchase agreement containing customary representations and warranties for an entity emerging from reorganization proceedings.

All sales of Series A Preferred Stock to any holder of a Class 3 Claim, Class 4 Claim, and to any Equity Security Holder shall be deemed made pursuant to Section 1145(a) of the

1 Bankruptcy Code, and shall therefore be exempt from the registration requirements of
2 Section 5 of the Securities Act of 1933 and any state or local law requiring registration for
3 offer or sale of a security, or registration or licensing of an issuer of, or broker or dealer in, a
4 security.

5 6.4. Restated Articles of Incorporation. Reorganized Debtor shall adopt
6 Restated Articles of Incorporation and Restated Bylaws as necessary or appropriate to
7 effectuate the terms of the Plan, and, if appropriate, shall promptly thereafter cause the
8 Restated Articles of Incorporation to be filed with the Secretary of State of the State of
9 Oregon. After the Effective Date, Reorganized Debtor may amend the Restated Articles
10 of Incorporation and may amend its Bylaws in accordance with the Restated Articles of
11 Incorporation in accordance with such Bylaws and applicable state law.

12 6.5. NewCo Articles of Incorporation. NewCo shall adopt Articles of
13 Incorporation and Bylaws as necessary to effectuate the terms of the Plan and file the
14 Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Oregon. The NewCo
15 Articles of Incorporation shall authorize the issuance of sufficient Common and Preferred
16 Stock to carry out the purposes of the Plan. After the Effective Date, NewCo may amend
17 the Articles of Incorporation and may amend its Bylaws in accordance with the Articles of
18 Incorporation in accordance with such Bylaws and applicable state law.

19 6.6. Setoffs. Debtor may, but shall not be required to, set off against any Claim
20 and the distributions to be made pursuant to the Plan in respect of such Claim any claims
21 of any nature whatsoever that Debtor may have against the holder of such Claim, but
22 neither the failure to do so nor the allowance of any Claim hereunder shall constitute a
23 waiver or release of any such claim Debtor may have against such holder.

24 6.7. Corporate Action. Upon entry of the Confirmation Order, all actions
25 contemplated by the Plan shall be authorized and approved in all respects (subject to the
26 provisions of the Plan), including, without limitation, the following: (a) the adoption and

1 filing with the Secretary of State of the State of Oregon of the Restated Articles of
2 Incorporation, and (b) the execution, delivery, and performance of all documents and
3 agreements relating to the Plan and any of the foregoing. On the Effective Date, the
4 appropriate officers of Reorganized Debtor and NewCo are authorized and directed to
5 execute and deliver the agreements, documents, and instruments contemplated by the Plan
6 and the Disclosure Statement in the name of and on behalf of Reorganized Debtor or
7 NewCo.

8 6.8. Initial NewCo Board of Directors and Management. The initial Board of
9 Directors of NewCo shall be William D. Wiesmann, M.D., Kenton W. Gregory, M.D., and
10 Andrew W. Miller. A new board of directors composed of five members will be elected
11 within 60 days after the Effective Date. The initial board shall serve until such time as the
12 new board of directors is elected. The initial president of NewCo will be Barry Starkman.
13 Mr. Starkman will serve as president until the new board of directors is elected.
14 Thereafter, the new board of directors shall select and determine the terms of employment
15 of the officers of NewCo.

16 6.9. Utility Deposit. All utilities holding a Utility Deposit shall immediately
17 after the Effective Date return or refund such Utility Deposit to Reorganized Debtor. At
18 the sole option of Reorganized Debtor, Reorganized Debtor may apply any Utility Deposit
19 that has not been refunded to Reorganized Debtor in satisfaction of any payments due or
20 to become due from Reorganized Debtor to a utility holding such a Utility Deposit.

21 6.10. Event of Default; Remedy. Any material failure by Reorganized Debtor to
22 perform any term of this Plan, which failure continues for a period of 10 Business Days
23 following receipt by Reorganized Debtor of written notice of such default from the holder
24 of an Allowed Claim to whom performance is due, shall constitute an event of Default.
25 Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the holder of an Allowed Claim to whom
26 performance is due shall have all rights and remedies granted by law, this Plan, or any

1 agreement between the holder of such Claim and Debtor or Reorganized Debtor. An
2 Event of Default with respect to one Claim shall not be an Event of Default with respect to
3 any other Claim.

4 6.11. Cooperative Agreement. Unless previously terminated by Order of the
5 Bankruptcy Court or otherwise agreed between the parties, Cooperative Agreement
6 No. W81XWH-08-2-0078 (the "CA") between Debtor and United States Army Medical
7 Research and Acquisition Activities shall be terminated as of the Effective Date. The
8 termination of the CA will not alter or affect any rights of the United States under the
9 Government Use License or the Proof of Claim filed as Claim 56 in this Bankruptcy Case.
10 Further, the termination of the CA will not alter or affect any claims, counterclaims, or
11 defenses of Debtor, Reorganized Debtor, or NewCo. Reorganized Debtor and NewCo
12 have and retain the right to object to Claim 56 and assert any claims, crossclaims, and
13 counterclaims.

14 6.12. Conditions Precedent to Effectiveness of Plan. Unless waived by Debtor,
15 the following conditions must occur and be satisfied for the Plan to become effective, and
16 are conditions precedent to the Effective Date:

17 (a) The Bankruptcy Court shall have entered the Confirmation Order, in
18 form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Debtor, which shall, among other things,
19 provide that any and all executory contracts and unexpired leases assumed pursuant to the
20 Plan shall remain in full force and effect for the benefit of Reorganized Debtor or NewCo
21 notwithstanding any provision in any such contract or lease or in applicable law (including
22 those described in Sections 365(b)(2) and (f) of the Bankruptcy Code) that prohibits, restricts,
23 or conditions such transfer or that enables or requires termination or modification of such
24 contract or lease; and

25 (b) All documents, instruments, and agreements, each in form and
26 substance satisfactory to Reorganized Debtor and NewCo, provided for or necessary to

1 implement this Plan shall have been executed and delivered by the parties thereto, unless such
2 execution or delivery has been waived by the party to be benefitted thereby.

3 **ARTICLE 7**

4 **EXECUTORY CONTRACTS AND UNEXPIRED LEASES**

5 7.1. Assumption and Rejection. Except as may otherwise be provided, all
6 executory contracts of Debtor that are not otherwise subject to a prior Bankruptcy Court
7 order or pending motion before the Bankruptcy Court will ride through this Bankruptcy
8 Case and be enforceable by the parties thereto in accordance with their terms. The
9 Confirmation Order shall constitute an order authorizing the assumption of all executory
10 contracts that are subject to a pending motion to assume. Reorganized Debtor shall
11 promptly pay all amounts required under Section 365 of the Bankruptcy Code to cure any
12 defaults for executory contracts and unexpired leases being assumed and shall perform its
13 obligations from and after the Effective Date in the ordinary course of business.

14 7.2. Assignment. All executory contracts shall be deemed assigned to
15 Reorganized Debtor as of the Effective Date or, with respect to executory contracts that
16 are included within or are a part of the LyP Product, to NewCo. The Confirmation Order
17 shall constitute an order authorizing such assignment of assumed executory contracts, and
18 no further assignment documentation shall be necessary to effectuate such assignment.

19 7.3. Rejection Claims. Rejection Claims must be Filed no later than 30 days
20 after the entry of the order rejecting the executory contract or unexpired lease or 30 days
21 after the entry of the Confirmation Order, whichever is sooner. Any such Rejection Claim
22 not Filed within such time shall be forever barred from asserting such Claim against
23 Debtor, Reorganized Debtor, NewCo, their property, estate, and any guarantors of such
24 obligations. Each Rejection Claim resulting from such rejection shall constitute a Small
25 or General Unsecured Claim, as applicable.
26

1 | **ARTICLE 8**

2 | **EFFECT OF CONFIRMATION**

3 | 8.1. Debtor's Injunction. The effect of confirmation shall be as set forth in
4 | Section 1141 of the Bankruptcy Code. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or in the
5 | Confirmation Order, confirmation of the Plan shall act as a permanent injunction
6 | applicable to entities against (a) the commencement or continuation, including the
7 | issuance or employment of process, of a judicial, administrative, or other action or
8 | proceeding against Debtor, Reorganized Debtor, or NewCo that was or could have been
9 | commenced before the entry of the Confirmation Order; (b) the enforcement against
10 | Reorganized Debtor, NewCo, or their assets of a judgment obtained before the Petition
11 | Date; and (c) any act to obtain possession of or to exercise control over, or to create,
12 | perfect, or enforce a lien upon, all or any part of the assets of Reorganized Debtor or
13 | NewCo.

14 | **ARTICLE 9**

15 | **RETENTION OF JURISDICTION**

16 | 9.1. Notwithstanding the entry of the Confirmation Order, the Bankruptcy
17 | Court shall retain jurisdiction of this Chapter 11 Case pursuant to and for the purposes set
18 | forth in Section 1127(b) of the Bankruptcy Code to:

19 | (a) classify the Claim or interest of any Creditor or stockholder,
20 | reexamine Claims or Interests that have been owed for voting purposes, and determine any
21 | objections that may be Filed to Claims or Interests;

22 | (b) determine requests for payment of Claims entitled to priority under
23 | Section 507(a) of the Bankruptcy Code, including compensation and reimbursement of
24 | expenses in favor of professionals employed at the expense of the bankruptcy estate;

25 | (c) avoid transfers or obligations to subordinate Claims under
26 | Chapter 5 of the Bankruptcy Code;

1 (d) approve the assumption, assignment, or rejection of an executory
2 contract or an unexpired lease pursuant to this Plan;

3 (e) resolve controversies and disputes regarding the interpretation of
4 this Plan;

5 (f) implement the provisions of this Plan and enter orders in aid of
6 confirmation;

7 (g) determine the validity, priority or extent of any Claim or Claim of
8 lien;

9 (h) adjudicate adversary proceedings and contested matters pending or
10 hereafter commenced in this Bankruptcy Case;

11 (i) order and implement such orders as may be appropriate in the event
12 the Confirmation Order is for any reason stayed, revoked, modified, or vacated;

13 (j) hear and determine any applications to modify the Plan, to cure any
14 defect or omission, or to reconcile any inconsistency in the Plan or related documents or in
15 any order of the Bankruptcy Court, including the Confirmation Order;

16 (k) ensure that distributions to holders of Allowed Claims are
17 accomplished as provided herein;

18 (l) hear and determine any other matters related hereto and not
19 inconsistent with Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code; and

20 (m) enter a final decree closing this Bankruptcy Case.

21 **ARTICLE 10**

22 **ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS**

23 10.1. Modification or Withdrawal of the Plan. Debtor may alter, amend, or
24 modify the Plan pursuant to Section 1127 of the Bankruptcy Code and Bankruptcy
25 Rule 3019 at any time prior to the time the Bankruptcy Court has signed the Confirmation
26 Order. After such time, and prior to the substantial consummation of the Plan,

1 Reorganized Debtor may, so long as the treatment of holders of Claims and Interests
2 under the Plan is not adversely affected, institute proceedings in Bankruptcy Court to
3 remedy any defect or omission or to reconcile any inconsistencies in the Plan, the
4 Disclosure Statement, or the Confirmation Order, and any other matters as may be
5 necessary to carry out the purposes and effects of the Plan; provided, however, that prior
6 notice of such proceedings shall be served in accordance with Bankruptcy Rule 2002.

7 10.2. Revocation or Withdrawal of Plan

8 10.2.1. Right to Revoke. Debtor reserves the right to revoke or withdraw the
9 Plan at any time prior to the Effective Date.

10 10.2.2. Effect of Withdrawal or Revocation. If Debtor revokes or withdraws
11 the Plan prior to the Effective Date, then the Plan shall be deemed null and void. In such
12 event, nothing contained herein shall be deemed to constitute a waiver or release of any
13 claims by or against Debtor or any other Entity, or to prejudice in any manner the rights of
14 Debtor or any Entity in any further proceeding involving Debtor.

15 10.3. Nonconsensual Confirmation. Debtor shall request that the Bankruptcy
16 Court confirm the Plan pursuant to Section 1129(b) of the Bankruptcy Code if the
17 requirements of all provisions of Section 1129(a) of the Bankruptcy Code, except
18 Subsection 1129(a)(8), are met.

19 **ARTICLE 11**

20 **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

21 11.1. Vesting. All LyP Product transferred to NewCo shall be vested in NewCo
22 free and clear of all claims, liens, encumbrances, charges, and other interests of Creditors
23 or Equity Security Holders arising on or before the Effective Date, except as otherwise
24 provided herein, and NewCo may operate free of any restrictions imposed by the
25 Bankruptcy Code or the Bankruptcy Court.
26

1 11.2. Revesting. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, on the Effective
2 Date all remaining property and assets of the estate of Debtor shall revest in Reorganized
3 Debtor free and clear of all claims, liens, encumbrances, charges, and other interests of
4 Creditors arising on or before the Effective Date, and Reorganized Debtor may operate,
5 from and after the Effective Date, free of any restrictions imposed by the Bankruptcy
6 Code or the Bankruptcy Court.

7 11.3. Cancellation of Documents Evidencing Unsecured Claims. As of the
8 Effective Date (subject to resolution of any objection to the Claim if a Disputed Claim),
9 any note, agreement, instrument, judgment, or other document evidencing an Unsecured
10 Claim in any Class shall be deemed cancelled, null, and void, except for the right, if any,
11 to receive distributions under this Plan; provided, however, that nothing herein shall affect
12 the liability of any entity other than Debtor on, or the property of any entity other than
13 Debtor for, such Claim. Further, nothing in this Plan shall be deemed to abridge the right
14 of a Creditor to seek from another entity the full amount of compensation for a liability
15 underlying a Claim made against Debtor, and for which another entity is potentially liable.
16 In particular, Marine Polymer Technologies, Inc., which is a Creditor by virtue of a
17 judgment entered against Debtor for infringing U.S. Pat. No. 6.864,245 in Civil
18 No. 06-cv-100-JD, may seek the full scope of damages for infringement of the same
19 patent against any other infringer.

20 11.4. Rights of Action. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, any
21 claims, rights, interests, causes of action, defenses, counterclaims, crossclaims, third-party
22 claims, or rights of offset, recoupment, subrogation, or subordination, including, without
23 limitation, claims under Section 550(a) of the Bankruptcy Code or any of the sections
24 referenced therein (including, without limitation, any and all Avoidance Actions) accruing
25 to Debtor shall remain assets of Reorganized Debtor. Reorganized Debtor, through the
26

1 Plan Agent, may pursue such rights of action, as appropriate, in accordance with its best
2 interests and for its benefit.

3 11.5. Governing Law. Except to the extent the Bankruptcy Code, the
4 Bankruptcy Rules, or other federal laws as applicable, the laws of the State of Oregon
5 shall govern the construction and implementation of the Plan, and all rights and
6 obligations arising under the Plan.

7 11.6. Withholding and Reporting Requirements. In connection with the Plan and
8 all instruments issued in connection therewith and distributions thereon, Debtor, Reorganized
9 Debtor, and NewCo shall comply with all withholding, reporting, certification, and
10 information requirements imposed by any federal, state, local, or foreign taxing authorities
11 and all distributions hereunder shall, to the extent applicable, be subject to any such
12 withholding, reporting, certification, and information requirements. Entities entitled to
13 receive distributions hereunder shall, as a condition to receiving such distributions, provide
14 such information and take such steps as Reorganized Debtor or NewCo may reasonably
15 require to ensure compliance with such withholding and reporting requirements, and to
16 enable Reorganized Debtor and NewCo to obtain the certifications and information as may
17 be necessary or appropriate to satisfy the provisions of any tax law.

18 11.7. Time. Unless otherwise specified herein, in computing any period of time
19 prescribed or allowed by the Plan, the day of the act or event from which the designated
20 period begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be
21 included, unless it is not a Business Day, in which event the period runs until the end of
22 the next succeeding day that is a Business Day.

23 11.8. Section 1146(c) Exemption. Pursuant to Section 1146(c) of the
24 Bankruptcy Code, the issuance, transfer, or exchange of any security under the Plan, or the
25 execution, delivery, or recording of an instrument of transfer pursuant to, in
26 implementation of, or as contemplated by the Plan, or the revesting, transfer, or sale of

1 any real property of Debtor, Reorganized Debtor, or NewCo pursuant to, in
2 implementation of, or as contemplated by the Plan, shall not be taxed under any state or
3 local law imposing a stamp tax, transfer tax, or similar tax or fee. Consistent with the
4 foregoing, each recorder of deeds or similar official for any city, county or governmental
5 unit in which any instrument hereunder is to be recorded shall, pursuant to the
6 Confirmation Order, be ordered and directed to accept such instrument without requiring
7 the payment of any documentary stamp tax, deed stamps, transfer tax, intangible tax, or
8 similar tax.

9 11.9. Severability. In the event any provision of the Plan is determined to be
10 unenforceable, such determination shall not limit or affect the enforceability and operative
11 effect of any other provisions of the Plan. To the extent any provision of the Plan would,
12 by its inclusion in the Plan, prevent or preclude the Bankruptcy Court from entering the
13 Confirmation Order, the Bankruptcy Court, on the request of Debtor, may modify or
14 amend such provision, in whole or in part, as necessary to cure any defect or remove any
15 impediment to the confirmation of the Plan existing by reason of such provision.

16 11.10. Binding Effect. The provisions of the Plan shall bind Debtor, Reorganized
17 Debtor, NewCo and all Creditors and Equity Security Holders, and their respective
18 successors, heirs, and assigns.

19 11.11. Retiree Benefits. On or after the Effective Date, to the extent required by
20 Section 1129(a)(13) of the Bankruptcy Code, Reorganized Debtor shall continue to pay all
21 retiree benefits (if any) as that term is defined in Section 1114 of the Bankruptcy Code,
22 maintained or established by Debtor prior to the Effective Date, without prejudice to
23 Reorganized Debtor's rights under applicable non-bankruptcy law to modify, amend or
24 terminate the foregoing arrangements.

25 11.12. Recordable Order. The Confirmation Order shall be deemed to be in
26 recordable form, and shall be accepted by any recording officer for filing and recording

1 purposes without further or additional orders, certifications or other supporting
2 documents.

3 11.13. Plan Controls. In the event and to the extent that any provision of the Plan
4 is inconsistent with the provisions of the Disclosure Statement, or any other instrument or
5 agreement contemplated to be executed pursuant to the Plan, the provisions of the Plan
6 shall control and take precedence.

7 11.14. Effectuating Documents and Further Transactions. Debtor, Reorganized
8 Debtor, and NewCo shall execute, deliver, file, or record such contracts, instruments,
9 assignments, and other agreements or documents, and take or direct such actions as may
10 be necessary or appropriate to effectuate and further evidence the terms and conditions of
11 this Plan, including the delivery, as appropriate, of IRS Forms 1099 to General Unsecured
12 Creditors.

13 11.15. Timing of Actions. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, any
14 action required by the Plan to be taken on the Effective Date shall be made or taken on the
15 Effective Date or as soon as practical thereafter, but in any event within 20 days of the
16 Effective Date..

17 DATED this 15th day of February, 2013.

18 HEMCON MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES, INC.

19
20 By /s/ Barry Starkman
Barry Starkman, CEO

21 Presented by:

22 TONKON TORP LLP

23
24 By /s/ Albert N. Kennedy
Albert N. Kennedy, OSB No. 821429
25 Timothy J. Conway, OSB No. 851752
Of Attorneys for Debtor

26 035365/00001/4340684v1

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

I hereby certify that I served the foregoing **DEBTOR'S SECOND AMENDED DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (DATED FEBRUARY 15, 2013)** on the parties indicated as "ECF" on the attached List of Interested Parties by electronic means through the Court's Case Management/Electronic Case File system on the date set forth below.

In addition, I served the foregoing on the parties indicated as "Non-ECF" on the attached List of Interested Parties by mailing a copy thereof in a sealed, first-class postage prepaid envelope, addressed to each party's last-known address and depositing in the United States mail at Portland, Oregon on the date set forth below.

DATED this 15th day of February, 2013.

TONKON TORP LLP

By /s/ Albert N. Kennedy
Albert N. Kennedy, OSB No. 821429
Timothy J. Conway, OSB No. 851752
Attorneys for Debtor

LIST OF INTERESTED PARTIES

In re HemCon Medical Technologies, Inc.
U.S. Bankruptcy Court Case No. 12-32652-elp11

ECF PARTICIPANTS

- TIMOTHY J CONWAY tim.conway@tonkon.com, nancy.kennedy@tonkon.com
- JOSEPH A FIELD joe@fieldjergers.com, koren@fieldjergers.com
- MICHAEL W FLETCHER michael.fletcher@tonkon.com, tammy.brown@tonkon.com;leslie.hurd@tonkon.com
- DAVID A FORAKER david.foraker@greenemarkley.com, joyce.chartrand@greenemarkley.com
- SUSAN S FORD susanf@susmanshank.com, ecf.susan.ford@susmanshank.com
- BRAD A GOERGEN bgoergen@grahamdunn.com, dpurdy@grahamdunn.com
- ALBERT N KENNEDY al.kennedy@tonkon.com, leslie.hurd@tonkon.com;andy.haro@tonkon.com
- SEAN E MARTIN sean.martin@usdoj.gov, jan.sands@usdoj.gov
- JOHN CASEY MILLS casey.mills@millernash.com, brenda.hale@millernash.com
- MARK D NORTHRUP mnorthrup@grahamdunn.com, dpurdy@grahamdunn.com
- CHRISTOPHER L PARNELL cparnell@dunncarney.com, ctolle@dunncarney.com
- ALEX I POUST apoust@schwabe.com, docket@schwabe.com
- US Trustee, Portland USTPRegion18.PL.ECF@usdoj.gov
- MARGARET E WETHERALD dmarshall@kellerrohrback.com

NON-ECF PARTICIPANTS

OTHER

Cardinal Health 200, LLC
c/o Tyrone Walton
7000 Cardinal Place
Dublin, OH 43017

Debt Acquisition Co of
America V, LLC
1565 Hotel Circle S, #310
San Diego, CA 92108

Moss Adams LLP
805 SW Broadway #1200
Portland, OR 97205

New York State Department of Labor
State Office Campus Bldg 12 #256
Albany, NY 12240

New York State Department
of Taxation and Finance
Bankruptcy Section
PO Box 5300
Albany, NY 12205-0300

Patrick J Potter
Pillsbury Winthrop
Shaw Pittman LLP
2300 N Street NW
Washington, DC 20037

Puget Sound Blood Center
c/o Robert J. Gleason
921 Terry Avenue
Seattle, WA 98104

Steven J Sheldon
200 Campus Dr
Florham Park, NJ 07932

Scott A Zuber
200 Campus Dr
Florham Park, NJ 07932